



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C12N 15/82, 15/29, C07K 14/415, C12Q 1/68, G01N 33/48, A01H 5/00</b></p>	<b>A1</b>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 98/26082</b></p> <p>(43) International Publication Date: <b>18 June 1998 (18.06.98)</b></p>																																																	
<p>(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/EP97/07012</b></p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: <b>12 December 1997 (12.12.97)</b></p> <p>(30) Priority Data:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">60/033,177</td> <td style="width: 30%;">13 December 1996 (13.12.96)</td> <td style="width: 40%;">US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/034,379</td> <td>27 December 1996 (27.12.96)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/034,382</td> <td>27 December 1996 (27.12.96)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/034,730</td> <td>10 January 1997 (10.01.97)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/035,022</td> <td>10 January 1997 (10.01.97)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/035,021</td> <td>10 January 1997 (10.01.97)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08/880,179</td> <td>20 June 1997 (20.06.97)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> </table> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): <b>NOVARTIS AG [CH/CH]; Schwarzwaldallee 215, CH-4058 Basel (CH).</b></p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): <b>RYALS, John, Andrew [US/US]; 303 Brittany Place, Cary, NC 27511 (US). LAWTON, Kay, Ann [US/US]; 8016 Crooked Chute Court, Raleigh, NC 27612 (US). UKNES, Scott, Joseph [US/US]; 1003 Pinedale Drive, Apex, NC 27502 (US). STEINER, Henry-York [US/US]; 1800-103 Avantridge Road, Raleigh, NC 27606 (US). HUNT, Michelle, Denise [US/US]; 361 Vickers Road, Chapel Hills, NC 27514 (US). FRIEDRICH,</b></p>		60/033,177	13 December 1996 (13.12.96)	US	60/034,379	27 December 1996 (27.12.96)	US	60/034,382	27 December 1996 (27.12.96)	US	60/034,730	10 January 1997 (10.01.97)	US	60/035,022	10 January 1997 (10.01.97)	US	60/035,021	10 January 1997 (10.01.97)	US	08/880,179	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US	<p>Leslie, Bethards [US/US]; 4208 Wyckford Place, Apex, NC 27502 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agent: <b>ROTH, Bernhard, M.; Novartis AG, Patent- und Markenabteilung, Lichtstrasse 35, CH-4002 Basel (CH).</b></p> <p>(81) Designated States: <b>AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</b></p> <p><b>Published</b> With international search report.</p>																												
60/033,177	13 December 1996 (13.12.96)	US																																																	
60/034,379	27 December 1996 (27.12.96)	US																																																	
60/034,382	27 December 1996 (27.12.96)	US																																																	
60/034,730	10 January 1997 (10.01.97)	US																																																	
60/035,022	10 January 1997 (10.01.97)	US																																																	
60/035,021	10 January 1997 (10.01.97)	US																																																	
08/880,179	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US																																																	
<p>(54) Title: <b>METHODS OF USING THE <i>NIM1</i> GENE TO CONFER DISEASE RESISTANCE IN PLANTS</b></p>																																																			
<p>(57) Abstract</p> <div style="display: flex;"> <div style="flex: 1; padding-right: 10px;"> <p>The invention concerns the location and characterization of a gene (designated <i>NIM1</i>) that is a key component of the SAR pathway and that in connection with chemical and biological inducers enables induction of SAR gene expression and broad spectrum disease resistance in plants. The <i>NIM1</i> gene product is a structural homologue of the mammalian signal transduction factor <math>I\kappa B</math> subclass <math>\alpha</math>. The present invention exploits this discovery to provide altered forms of <i>NIM1</i> that act as dominant-negative regulators of the systemic acquired resistance (SAR) signal transduction pathway. These altered forms of <i>NIM1</i> confer the opposite phenotype as the <i>nim1</i> mutant in plants transformed with the altered forms of <i>NIM1</i>, i.e. the transgenic plants exhibit constitutive SAR gene expression and a constitutive immunity (CIM) phenotype. The invention further concerns transformation vectors and processes for overexpressing the <i>NIM1</i> gene in plants.</p> <p>The transgenic plants thus created have broad spectrum disease resistance. The present invention further concerns DNA molecules encoding altered forms of the <i>NIM1</i> gene, expression vectors containing such DNA molecules, and plants and plant cells transformed therewith. The invention further concerns transformation vectors and processes for overexpressing the <i>NIM1</i> gene in plants. Disclosed are vectors and processes for producing overexpression of the <i>NIM1</i> gene in plants. The invention also concerns methods of activating SAR in plants and conferring to plants a CIM phenotype and broad spectrum disease resistance by transforming the plants with DNA molecules encoding altered forms of the <i>NIM1</i> gene product.</p> </div> <div style="flex: 1;"> <table style="width: 100%; border: none; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 25%;">Water</th> <th style="width: 25%;">SA</th> <th style="width: 25%;">INA</th> <th style="width: 25%;">BTH</th> <th></th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">wt</th> <th colspan="2">nim1</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td rowspan="3"><b>PR-1</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td rowspan="3"><b>PR-2</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td rowspan="3"><b>PR-5</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div>			Water	SA	INA	BTH		wt		nim1							<b>PR-1</b>													<b>PR-2</b>													<b>PR-5</b>								
Water	SA	INA	BTH																																																
wt		nim1																																																	
				<b>PR-1</b>																																															
				<b>PR-2</b>																																															
				<b>PR-5</b>																																															

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

**METHODS OF USING THE *NIM1* GENE TO CONFER DISEASE RESISTANCE IN PLANTS**

The present invention generally relates to broad-spectrum disease resistance in plants, including the phenomenon of systemic acquired resistance (SAR). More particularly, the present invention relates to the recombinant expression of wild-type and altered forms of the *NIM1* gene, which is involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to SAR to create transgenic plants having broad-spectrum disease resistance. The present invention relates further to high-level expression of the cloned *NIM1* gene in transgenic plants that have broad-spectrum disease resistance.

Plants are constantly challenged by a wide variety of pathogenic organisms including viruses, bacteria, fungi, and nematodes. Crop plants are particularly vulnerable because they are usually grown as genetically-uniform monocultures; when disease strikes, losses can be severe. However, most plants have their own innate mechanisms of defense against pathogenic organisms. Natural variation for resistance to plant pathogens has been identified by plant breeders and pathologists and bred into many crop plants. These natural disease resistance genes often provide high levels of resistance to or immunity against pathogens.

Systemic acquired resistance (SAR) is one component of the complex system plants use to defend themselves from pathogens (Hunt and Ryals, *Crit. Rev. in Plant Sci.* 15, 583-606 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Ryals et al., *Plant Cell* 8, 1809-1819 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. *See also*, U.S. Patent No. 5,614,395, incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). SAR is a particularly important aspect of plant-pathogen responses because it is a pathogen-inducible, systemic resistance against a broad spectrum of infectious agents, including viruses, bacteria, and fungi. When the SAR signal transduction pathway is blocked, plants become more susceptible to pathogens that normally cause disease, and they also become susceptible to some infectious agents that would not normally cause disease (Gaffney et al., *Science* 261, 754-756 (1993), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Delaney et al., *Science* 266, 1247-1250 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Delaney et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92, 6602-6606 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Delaney, *Plant Phys.* 113, 5-12 (1997), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Bi et al., *Plant J.* 8, 235-245 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Mauch-Mani and Slusarenko, *Plant Cell* 8, 203-212 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its

entirety). These observations indicate that the SAR signal transduction pathway is critical for maintaining plant health.

Conceptually, the SAR response can be divided into two phases. In the initiation phase, a pathogen infection is recognized, and a signal is released that travels through the phloem to distant tissues. This systemic signal is perceived by target cells, which react by expression of both SAR genes and disease resistance. The maintenance phase of SAR refers to the period of time, from weeks up to the entire life of the plant, during which the plant is in a quasi steady state, and disease resistance is maintained (Ryals et al., 1996).

Salicylic acid (SA) accumulation appears to be required for SAR signal transduction.

Plants that cannot accumulate SA due to treatment with specific inhibitors, epigenetic repression of phenylalanine ammonia-lyase, or transgenic expression of salicylate hydroxylase, which specifically degrades SA, also cannot induce either SAR gene expression or disease resistance (Gaffney et al., 1993; Delaney et al., 1994; Mauch-Mani and Slusarenko 1996; Maher et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91, 7802-7806 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Pallas et al., *Plant J.* 10, 281-293 (1996), incorporated by reference herein). Although it has been suggested that SA might serve as the systemic signal, this is currently controversial and, to date, all that is known for certain is that if SA cannot accumulate, then SAR signal transduction is blocked (Pallas et al., 1996; Shulaev et al., 1995 *Plant Cell* 7, 1691-1701 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Vernooij et al., *Plant Cell* 6, 959-965 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

Recently, *Arabidopsis* has emerged as a model system to study SAR (Uknes et al., *Plant Cell* 4, 645-656 (1992), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Uknes et al., *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6, 692-698 (1993), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Cameron et al., *Plant J.* 5, 715-725 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Mauch-Mani and Slusarenko, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 7, 378-383 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Dempsey and Klessig, *Bulletin de L'Institut Pasteur* 93, 167-186 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). It has been demonstrated that SAR can be activated in *Arabidopsis* by both pathogens and chemicals, such as SA, 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid (INA) and benzo(1,2,3)thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid *S*-methyl ester (BTH) (Uknes et al., 1992; Vernooij et al., *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8, 228-234 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Lawton et al., *Plant J.* 10, 71-82 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Following treatment with either INA or BTH or pathogen infection, at least three pathogenesis-related (PR) protein genes, namely, *PR-1*, *PR-2*, and *PR-5* are coordinately induced concomitant with the onset

of resistance (Uknes et al., 1992, 1993). In tobacco, the best characterized species, treatment with a pathogen or an immunization compound induces the expression of at least nine sets of genes (Ward et al., *Plant Cell* 3, 1085-1094 (1991), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Transgenic disease-resistant plants have been created by  
5 transforming plants with various SAR genes (U.S. Patent No. 5,614,395).

A number of Arabidopsis mutants have been isolated that have modified SAR signal transduction (Delaney, 1997). The first of these mutants are the so-called *lsd* (lesions simulating disease) mutants and *acd2* (accelerated cell death) (Dietrich et al., *Cell* 77, 551-563 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Greenberg et al., *Cell* 77, 551-563 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). These mutants all have some degree of spontaneous necrotic lesion formation on their leaves, elevated levels of SA, mRNA accumulation for the SAR genes, and significantly enhanced disease resistance. At least seven different *lsd* mutants have been isolated and characterized (Dietrich et al., 1994; Weymann et al., *Plant Cell* 7, 2013-2022 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in  
15 its entirety). Another interesting class of mutants are *cim* (constitutive immunity) mutants (Lawton et al., 1993 "The molecular biology of systemic acquired resistance" in *Mechanisms of Defence Responses in Plants*, B. Fritig and M. Legrand, eds (Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers), pp. 422-432 (1993), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). See also, International PCT Application WO 94/16077, both of which  
20 are incorporated by reference entirety herein in their entireties. Like *lsd* mutants and *acd2*, *cim* mutants have elevated SA and SAR gene expression and resistance, but in contrast to *lsd* or *acd2*, do not display detectable lesions on their leaves. *cpr1* (constitutive expresser of PR genes) may be a type of *cim* mutant; however, because the presence of microscopic lesions on the leaves of *cpr1* has not been ruled out, *cpr1* might be a type of *lsd* mutant  
25 (Bowling et al., *Plant Cell* 6, 1845-1857 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

Mutants have also been isolated that are blocked in SAR signaling. *ndr1* (non-race-specific disease resistance) is a mutant that allows growth of both *Pseudomonas syringae* containing various avirulence genes and also normally avirulent isolates of *Peronospora parasitica* (Century et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92, 6597-6601 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Apparently this mutant is blocked early in SAR signaling. *npr1* (nonexpresser of PR genes) is a mutant that cannot induce expression of the SAR signaling pathway following INA treatment (Cao et al., *Plant Cell* 6, 1583-1592 (1994),  
35 incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). *eds* (enhanced disease susceptibility) mutants have been isolated based on their ability to support bacterial infection following

inoculation of a low bacterial concentration (Glazebrook et al., *Genetics* 143, 973-982 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Parker et al., *Plant Cell* 8, 2033-2046 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Certain *eds* mutants are phenotypically very similar to *npr1*, and, recently, *eds5* and *eds53* have been shown to be allelic to *npr1* (Glazebrook et al., 1996). *nim1* (noninducible immunity) is a mutant that supports *P. parasitica* (i.e., causal agent of downy mildew disease) growth following INA treatment (Delaney et al., 1995; International PCT Application WO 94/16077). Although *nim1* can accumulate SA following pathogen infection, it cannot induce SAR gene expression or disease resistance, suggesting that the mutation blocks the pathway downstream of SA. *nim1* is also impaired in its ability to respond to INA or BTH, suggesting that the block exists downstream of the action of these chemicals (Delaney et al., 1995; Lawton et al., 1996).

Recently, two allelic *Arabidopsis* genes have been isolated and characterized, mutants of which are responsible for the *nim1* and *npr1* phenotypes, respectively (Ryals et al., *Plant Cell* 9, 425-439 (1997), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Cao et al., *Cell* 88, 57-63 (1997), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). The wild-type *NIM1* gene product is involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to both SAR and gene-for-gene disease resistance in *Arabidopsis* (Ryals et al., 1997). Ryals et al., 1997 also report the isolation of five additional alleles of *nim1* that show a range of phenotypes from weakly impaired in chemically induced PR-1 gene expression and fungal resistance to very strongly blocked. Transformation of the wild-type *NPR1* gene into *npr1* mutants not only complemented the mutations, restoring the responsiveness of SAR induction with respect to PR-gene expression and disease resistance, but also rendered the transgenic plants more resistant to infection by *P. syringae* in the absence of SAR induction (Cao et al., 1997).

#### NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B Signal Transduction Pathways

NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B signaling pathways have been implicated in disease resistance responses in a range of organisms from *Drosophila* to mammals. In mammals, NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B signal transduction can be induced by a number of different stimuli including exposure of cells to lipopolysaccharide, tumor necrosis factor, interleukin 1 (IL-1), or virus infection (Baeuerle and Baltimore, *Cell* 87, 13-20 (1996); Baldwin, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 14, 649-681 (1996)). The activated pathway leads to the synthesis of a number of factors involved in inflammation and immune responses, such as IL-2, IL-6, IL-8 and granulocyte/macrophage-colony stimulating factor (deMartin et al., *Gene* 152, 253-255 (1995)). In transgenic mouse studies, the knock out of NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B signal transduction leads to a defective immune

response including enhanced susceptibility to bacterial and viral pathogens (Beg and Baltimore, *Science* 274, 782-784 (1996); Van Antwerp et al., *Science* 274, 787-789 (1996); Wang et al., *Science* 274, 784-787 (1996); Baeuerle and Baltimore (1996)). In Arabidopsis, SAR is functionally analogous to inflammation in that normal resistance processes are  
5     potentiated following SAR activation leading to enhanced disease resistance (Bi et al., 1995; Cao et al., 1994; Delaney et al., 1995; Delaney et al., 1994; Gaffney et al., 1993; Mauch-Mani and Slusarenko 1996; Delaney, 1997). Furthermore, inactivation of the pathway leads to enhanced susceptibility to bacterial, viral and fungal pathogens. Interestingly, SA has been reported to block NF- $\kappa$ B activation in mammalian cells (Kopp and  
10     Ghosh, *Science* 265, 956-959 (1994)), while SA activates signal transduction in Arabidopsis. Bacterial infection of *Drosophila* activates a signal transduction cascade leading to the synthesis of a number of antifungal proteins such as cercropin B, defensin, dipterocin and drosomycin (Ip et al., *Cell* 75, 753-763 (1993); Lemaitre et al., *Cell* 86, 973-983 (1996)). This induction is dependent on the gene product of *dorsal* and *dif*, two NF- $\kappa$ B  
15     homologs, and is repressed by *cactus*, an I $\kappa$ B homolog, in the fly. Mutants that have decreased synthesis of the antifungal and antibacterial proteins have dramatically lowered resistance to infection.

Despite much research and the use of sophisticated and intensive crop-protection  
20     measures, including genetic transformation of plants, losses due to disease remain in the billions of dollars annually. Therefore, there is a continuing need to develop new crop protection measures based on the ever-increasing understanding of the genetic basis for disease resistance in plants.

25     The following definitions will assist in the understanding of the present invention.

Plant cell: the structural and physiological unit of plants, consisting of a protoplast and the cell wall. The term "plant cell" refers to any cell which is either part of or derived from a plant. Some examples of cells include differentiated cells that are part of a living plant; differentiated cells in culture; undifferentiated cells in culture; the cells of  
30     undifferentiated tissue such as callus or tumors; differentiated cells of seeds, embryos, propagules and pollen.

Plant tissue: a group of plant cells organized into a structural and functional unit. Any tissue of a plant in planta or in culture is included. This term includes, but is not limited to, whole plants, plant organs, plant seeds, tissue culture and any groups of plant cells  
35     organized into structural and/or functional units. The use of this term in conjunction with, or in the absence of, any specific type of plant tissue as listed above or otherwise embraced

by this definition is not intended to be exclusive of any other type of plant tissue.

Protoplast: a plant cell without a cell wall.

Descendant plant: a sexually or asexually derived future generation plant which includes, but is not limited to, progeny plants.

5        Transgenic plant: a plant having stably incorporated recombinant DNA in its genome.

Recombinant DNA: Any DNA molecule formed by joining DNA segments from different sources and produced using recombinant DNA technology.

10        Recombinant DNA technology: Technology which produces recombinant DNA *in vitro* and transfers the recombinant DNA into cells where it can be expressed or propagated (See, Concise Dictionary of Biomedicine and Molecular Biology, Ed. Juo, CRC Press, Boca Raton (1996)), for example, transfer of DNA into a protoplast(s) or cell(s) in various forms, including, for example, (1) naked DNA in circular, linear or supercoiled forms, (2) DNA contained in nucleosomes or chromosomes or nuclei or parts thereof, (3) DNA complexed  
15        or associated with other molecules, (4) DNA enclosed in liposomes, spheroplasts, cells or protoplasts or (5) DNA transferred from organisms other than the host organism (ex. *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*). These and other various methods of introducing the recombinant DNA into cells are known in the art and can be used to produce the transgenic cells or transgenic plants of the present invention.

20        Recombinant DNA technology also includes the homologous recombination methods described in Treco *et al.*, WO 94/12650 and Treco *et al.*, WO 95/31560 which can be applied to increasing peroxidase activity in a monocot. Specifically, regulatory regions (ex. promoters) can be introduced into the plant genome to increase the expression of the endogenous peroxidase.

25        Also included as recombinant DNA technology is the insertion of a peroxidase coding sequence lacking selected expression signals into a monocot and assaying the transgenic monocot plant for increased expression of peroxidase due to endogenous control sequences in the monocot. This would result in an increase in copy number of peroxidase coding sequences within the plant.

30        The initial insertion of the recombinant DNA into the genome of the R<sup>0</sup> plant is not defined as being accomplished by traditional plant breeding methods but rather by technical methods as described herein. Following the initial insertion, transgenic descendants can be propagated using essentially traditional breeding methods.

35        Chimeric gene: A DNA molecule containing at least two heterologous parts, e.g., parts derived from pre-existing DNA sequences which are not associated in their pre-existing states, these sequences having been preferably generated using recombinant



DNA technology.

Expression cassette: a DNA molecule comprising a promoter and a terminator between which a coding sequence can be inserted.

Coding sequence: a DNA molecule which, when transcribed and translated, results in the formation of a polypeptide or protein.

Gene: a discrete chromosomal region comprising a regulatory DNA sequence responsible for the control of expression, i.e. transcription and translation, and of a coding sequence which is transcribed and translated to give a distinct polypeptide or protein.

The present invention describes the identification, isolation, and characterization of the *NIM1* gene, which encodes a protein involved in the signal transduction cascade responsive to biological and chemical inducers that leads to systemic acquired resistance in plants.

Hence, the present invention discloses an isolated DNA molecule (*NIM1* gene) that encodes a NIM1 protein involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance in plants.

Within the scope of the present invention a DNA molecule is described that encodes the NIM1 protein hybridizing under the following conditions to clone BAC-04, ATCC Deposit No. 97543: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In an especially preferred embodiment, the *NIM1* gene is comprised within clone BAC-04, ATCC Deposit No. 97543.

Further described is a DNA molecule that encodes the NIM1 protein hybridizes under the following conditions to cosmid D7, ATCC Deposit No. 97736: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In an especially preferred embodiment, the *NIM1* gene is comprised within cosmid D7, ATCC Deposit No. 97736.

The *NIM1* gene described herein may be isolated from a dicotyledonous plant such as *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, cucumber, or tomato. Alternately, the *NIM1* gene may be isolated from a monocotyledonous plant such as maize, wheat, or barley.

Further described is an encoded NIM1 protein comprising the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:3. Further described is the *NIM1* gene coding sequence hybridizing under the following conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2:

hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC

for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In an especially preferred embodiment, the *NIM1* gene coding sequence comprises the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2.

The present invention also describes a chimeric gene comprising a promoter active in plants operatively linked to a *NIM1* gene coding sequence, a recombinant vector comprising  
5 such a chimeric gene, wherein the vector is capable of being stably transformed into a host, as well as a host stably transformed with such a vector. Preferably, the host is a plant such as one of the following agronomically important crops: rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash,  
10 pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane.

In an especially preferred embodiment, the NIM1 protein is expressed in a transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant.

15 The present invention is also directed to a method of conferring a CIM phenotype to a plant by transforming the plant with a recombinant vector comprising a chimeric gene that itself comprises a promoter active in plants operatively linked to a *NIM1* gene coding sequence, wherein the encoded NIM1 protein is expressed in the transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant.

20 Further, the present invention is directed to a method of activating systemic acquired resistance in a plant by transforming the plant with a recombinant vector comprising a chimeric gene that itself comprises a promoter active in plants operatively linked to a *NIM1* gene coding sequence, wherein the encoded NIM1 protein is expressed in the transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant.

25 In addition, the present invention is directed to a method of conferring broad spectrum disease resistance to a plant by transforming the plant with a recombinant vector comprising a chimeric gene that itself comprises a promoter active in plants operatively linked to a *NIM1* gene coding sequence, wherein the encoded NIM1 protein is expressed in the transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant.

30 Another aspect of the present invention exploits both the recognition that the SAR pathway in plants shows functional parallels to the NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B regulation scheme in mammals and flies, as well as the discovery that the *NIM1* gene product is a structural homologue of the mammalian signal transduction factor I $\kappa$ B subclass  $\alpha$ . Mutations of I $\kappa$ B have been described that act as super-repressors or dominant-negatives of the NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B  
35 regulation scheme. The present invention encompasses altered forms of wild-type *NIM1* gene (SEQ NO: 2) that act as dominant-negative regulators of the SAR signal transduction

pathway. These altered forms of *NIM1* confer the opposite phenotype in plants transformed therewith as the *nim1* mutant; plants i.e., plants transformed with altered forms of *NIM1* exhibit constitutive SAR gene expression and a CIM phenotype.

Also comprised by the present invention are DNA molecules that hybridize to a DNA  
5 molecule according to the invention as defined hereinbefore, but preferably to an oligonucleotide probe obtainable from said DNA molecule comprising a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for the said altered forms of *NIM1* at least 10 nucleotides in length, under moderately stringent conditions.

Factors that affect the stability of hybrids determine the stringency of the hybridization.  
10 One such factor is the melting temperature  $T_m$  which can be easily calculated according to the formula provided in DNA PROBES, George H. Keller and Mark M. Manak, Macmillan Publishers Ltd, 1993, Section one: Molecular Hybridization Technology; page 8 ff.

The preferred hybridization temperature is in the range of about 25°C below the calculated melting temperature  $T_m$  and preferably in the range of about 12-15°C below the  
15 calculated melting temperature  $T_m$  and in the case of oligonucleotides in the range of about 5-10°C below the melting temperature  $T_m$ .

In one embodiment of the present invention, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product has alanines instead of serines in the amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of the wild-type *Arabidopsis* *NIM1* amino acid sequence (SEQ ID  
20 NO:3). An example of a preferred embodiment of this altered form of the *NIM1* gene, which results in changes of these serine residues to alanine residues, is presented in SEQ ID NO:22. An exemplary dominant-negative form of the *NIM1* protein with alanines instead of serines at amino acid positions 55 and 59 is shown in SEQ ID NO:23. The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence  
25 of such an allele hybridizes under moderate stringent conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:22, especially preferred are the following conditions: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:22  
30 under the above conditions are altered so that the encoded product has alanines instead of serines in the amino acid positions that correspond to positions 55 and 59 of SEQ ID NO:22.

In another embodiment of the present invention, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product has an N-terminal truncation, which removes lysine residues that may  
35 serve as potential ubiquitination sites in addition to the serines at amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of the wild-type protein. An example of a preferred

embodiment of this altered form of the *NIM1* gene, which encodes a gene product having an N-terminal deletion, is presented in SEQ ID NO:24. An exemplary dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein with an N-terminal deletion is shown in SEQ ID NO:25. The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under moderate stringent conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:24; especially preferred are the following conditions: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:24 under the above conditions are altered so that the encoded product has an N-terminal deletion that removes lysine residues that may serve as potential ubiquitination sites in addition to the serines at amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of the wild-type gene product.

In still another embodiment of the present invention, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product has a C-terminal truncation, which is believed to result in enhanced intrinsic stability by blocking the constitutive phosphorylation of serine and threonine residues in the C-terminus of the wild-type gene product. An example of a preferred embodiment of this altered form of the *NIM1* gene, which encodes a gene product having a C-terminal deletion, is presented in SEQ ID NO:26. An exemplary dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein with a C-terminal deletion is shown in SEQ ID NO:27. The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under moderate stringent conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:26; especially preferred are the following conditions: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:26 under the above conditions are altered so that the encoded product has a C-terminal deletion that removes serine and threonine residues.

In yet another embodiment of the present invention, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product has both an N-terminal deletion and a C-terminal truncation, which provides the benefits of both the above-described embodiments of the invention. A preferred embodiment of the invention is an altered form of the NIM1 protein that has an N-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 1-125 of SEQ ID NO:2 and a C-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 522-593 of SEQ ID NO:3.

An example of a preferred embodiment of this altered form of the *NIM1* gene, which encodes a gene product having both an N-terminal and a C-terminal deletion, is presented in SEQ ID NO:28. An exemplary dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein with a C-terminal deletion is shown in SEQ ID NO:29. The present invention also encompasses

5 altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under the moderate stringent conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:28; especially preferred are the following conditions: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these

10 embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:28 under the above conditions are altered so that the encoded product has both an N-terminal deletion, which removes lysine residues that may serve as potential ubiquitination sites in addition to the serines at amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of the wild-type gene product, as well as a C-terminal deletion, which removes serine and threonine residues.

15 In even another embodiment of the present invention, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product consists essentially of only the ankyrin domains of the wild-type gene product. Preferred is an isolated DNA molecule, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein consists essentially of ankyrin motifs corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 103-362 of SEQ ID NO:3. An example of a preferred embodiment of this altered

20 form of the *NIM1* gene, which encodes the ankyrin domains, is presented in SEQ ID NO:30. An exemplary dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein consists essentially of only the ankyrin domains is shown in SEQ ID NO:31. The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under the moderate stringent conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:30;

25 especially preferred are the following conditions: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these

embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:30 under the above conditions are altered so that the encoded product consists essentially of the ankyrin domains of the wild-

30 type gene product.

Thus, the present invention concerns DNA molecules encoding altered forms of the *NIM1* gene, such as those described above and all DNA molecules hybridizing therewith using moderate stringent conditions.

The present invention also encompasses a chimeric gene comprising a promoter

35 active in plants operatively linked to one of the above-described altered forms of the *NIM1* gene, a recombinant vector comprising such a chimeric gene, wherein the vector is capable

of being stably transformed into a host cell, as well as a host cell stably transformed with such a vector. Preferably, the host cell is a plant, plant cells and the descendants thereof from, for example, one of the following agronomically important crops: rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane.

The present invention is also directed to a method of conferring a CIM phenotype to a plant by transforming the plant with a recombinant vector comprising a chimeric gene that itself comprises a promoter active in plants operatively linked to one of the above-described altered forms of the *NIM1* gene, wherein the encoded dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein is expressed in the transformed plant and confers a CIM phenotype to the plant.

Further, the present invention is directed to a method of activating systemic acquired resistance in a plant by transforming the plant with a recombinant vector comprising a chimeric gene that itself comprises a promoter active in plants operatively linked to one of the above-described altered forms of the *NIM1* gene, wherein the encoded dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein is expressed in the transformed plant and activates systemic acquired resistance in the plant.

In addition, the present invention is directed to a method of conferring broad spectrum disease resistance to a plant by transforming the plant with a recombinant vector comprising a chimeric gene that itself comprises a promoter active in plants operatively linked to one of the above-described altered forms of the *NIM1* gene, wherein the encoded dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein is expressed in the transformed plant and confers broad spectrum disease resistance to the plant.

In yet another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of screening for a *NIM1* gene involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance in a plant, comprising probing a genomic or cDNA library from said plant with a *NIM1* coding sequence that hybridizes under the following set of conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

Further subjects encompassed by the invention are:

An isolated DNA molecule according to the invention wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has alanines instead of serines in amino acid positions corresponding to positions

55 and 59 of SEQ ID NO:3, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:22: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

5

An isolated DNA molecule according to the invention wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has an N-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 1-125 of SEQ ID NO:3, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:24: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

10

15

An isolated DNA molecule according to the invention wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has a C-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 522-593 of SEQ ID NO:3, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:26: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

20

An isolated DNA molecule according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:28, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:28: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

25

An isolated DNA molecule according to the invention wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein consists essentially of ankyrin motifs corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 103-362 of SEQ ID NO:3, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:30: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

30

35

An altered form of a *NIM1* gene according to the invention, which has been constructed by mutagenization.

5 Use of an isolated DNA molecule according to the invention to activate systemic acquired resistance in a plant cell, plant and the descendants thereof.

Use of an isolated DNA molecule according to the invention to confer a broad spectrum disease resistance to a plant cell, a plant and the descendants thereof.

10 Use of an isolated DNA molecule according to the invention to confer a CIM phenotype to a plant cell, a plant and the descendants thereof.

Use of resistant plants and the descendants thereof according to the invention to incorporate the disease resistant trait into plant lines through breeding.

15 Use of variants of the *NIM1* gene to confer disease resistance and activate SAR gene expression in plants transformed therewith.

A method of producing an altered form of a *NIM1* gene.

A method of producing transgenic descendants of a transgenic parent plant comprising an isolated DNA molecule encoding an altered form of a *NIM1* protein according to the invention comprising transforming said parent plant with a recombinant vector molecule according to the invention and transferring the trait to the descendants of said transgenic parent plant involving known plant breeding techniques.

A method of producing a DNA molecule comprising a DNA portion containing a DNA portion encoding an altered form of a *NIM1* protein

20 (a) preparing a nucleotide probe capable of specifically hybridizing to an altered form of a *NIM1* gene or mRNA, wherein said probe comprises a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for an altered form of a *NIM1* of at least 10 nucleotides length;

(b) probing for other altered forms of a *NIM1* coding sequence in populations of cloned genomic DNA fragments or cDNA fragments from a chosen organism using the nucleotide probe prepared according to step (a); and

25 (c) isolating and multiplying a DNA molecule comprising a DNA portion containing a DNA portion encoding an altered form of a *NIM1* protein.



A method of isolating a DNA molecule comprising a DNA portion containing an altered form of a *NIM1* sequence comprising

- 5 (a) preparing a nucleotide probe capable of specifically hybridizing to an altered form of a *NIM1* gene or mRNA, wherein said probe comprises a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for an altered form of a *NIM1* protein from a plant of at least 10 nucleotides length;
- (b) probing for other altered forms of *NIM1* sequences in populations of cloned genomic DNA fragments or cDNA fragments from a chosen organism using the nucleotide probe prepared according to step (a); and
- 10 (c) isolating a DNA molecule comprising a DNA portion containing an altered form of a *NIM1* gene.

A method of producing transgenic plants that express higher-than-wild-type levels of the *NIM1* gene, or functional variants and mutants thereof.

A method of producing transgenic plants that express higher-than-wild-type levels of the *NIM1* gene, or functional variants and mutants thereof, wherein the expression of the *NIM1* gene is at a level which is at least two-fold above the expression level of the *NIM1* gene in wild-type plants.

A method of producing transgenic plants that express higher-than-wild-type levels of the *NIM1* gene, or functional variants and mutants thereof, wherein the expression of the *NIM1* gene is at a level which is at least ten-fold above the expression level of the *NIM1* gene in wild-type plants.

#### The *nim* Mutant Phenotype

15

The present invention relates to mutant plants, as well as genes isolated therefrom, which are defective in their normal response to pathogen infection in that they do not express genes associated with SAR. These mutants are referred to as *nim* mutants (for non-inducible immunity) and are "universal disease susceptible" (UDS) by virtue of their  
20 being susceptible to many strains and pathotypes of pathogens of the host plant and also to pathogens that do not normally infect the host plant, but that normally infect other hosts. Such mutants can be selected by treating seeds or other biological material with mutagenic agents and then selecting descendant plants for the UDS phenotype by treating

descendant plants with known chemical inducers (e.g. INA) of SAR and then infecting the plants with a known pathogen. Non-inducible mutants develop severe disease symptoms under these circumstances, whereas wild type plants are induced by the chemical compound to systemic acquired resistance. *nim* mutants can be equally selected from mutant populations generated by chemical and irradiation mutagenesis, as well as from populations generated by T-DNA insertion and transposon-induced mutagenesis. Techniques of generating mutant plant lines are well known in the art.

*nim* mutants provide useful indicators of the evaluation of disease pressure in field pathogenesis tests where the natural resistance phenotype of so-called wild type (i.e. non-mutant) plants may vary and therefore not provide a reliable standard of susceptibility. Furthermore, *nim* plants have additional utility for the testing of candidate disease resistance transgenes. Using a *nim* stock line as a recipient for transgenes, the contribution of the transgene to disease resistance is directly assessable over a base level of susceptibility. Furthermore, the *nim* plants are useful as a tool in the understanding of plant-pathogen interactions. *nim* host plants do not mount a systemic response to pathogen attack, and the unabated development of the pathogen is an ideal system in which to study its biological interaction with the host.

As *nim* host plants may also be susceptible to pathogens outside of the host-range they normally fall, these plants also have significant utility in the molecular, genetic, and biological study of host-pathogen interactions. Furthermore, the UDS phenotype of *nim* plants also renders them of utility for fungicide screening. *nim* mutants selected in a particular host have considerable utility for the screening of fungicides using that host and pathogens of the host. The advantage lies in the UDS phenotype of the mutant, which circumvents the problems encountered by hosts being differentially susceptible to different pathogens and pathotypes, or even resistant to some pathogens or pathotypes.

*nim* mutants have further utility for the screening of fungicides against a range of pathogens and pathotypes using a heterologous host, i.e. a host that may not normally be within the host species range of a particular pathogen. Thus, the susceptibility of *nim* mutants of *Arabidopsis* to pathogens of other species (e.g. crop plant species) facilitates efficacious fungicide screening procedures for compounds against important pathogens of crop plants.

#### The *Arabidopsis thaliana nim1* Mutant

An *Arabidopsis thaliana* mutant called *nim1* (noninducible immnunity) that supports *P. parasitica* (i.e., causal agent of downy mildew disease) growth following INA treatment is

described in Delaney et al., 1995. Although *nim1* can accumulate SA following pathogen infection, neither SAR gene expression nor disease resistance can be induced, suggesting that the mutation blocks the pathway downstream of SA. *nim1* is also impaired in its ability to respond to INA or BTH, suggesting that the block exists downstream of the action of these chemicals (Delaney et al., 1995; Lawton et al., 1996). This first Arabidopsis *nim1* mutant (herein designated *nim1-1*) was isolated from 80,000 plants of a T-DNA tagged Arabidopsis ecotype Issilewskija (Ws-0) population by spraying two week old plants with 0.33 mM INA followed by inoculation with *P. parasitica* (Delaney et al., 1995). Plants that supported fungal growth after INA treatment were selected as putative mutants. Five additional mutants (herein designated *nim1-2*, *nim1-3*, *nim1-4*, *nim1-5*, and *nim1-6*) were isolated from 280,000 M<sub>2</sub> plants from an ethyl methanesulfonate (EMS)-mutagenized Ws-0 population.

To determine whether the mutants were dominant or recessive, Ws-0 plants were used as pollen donors to cross to each of these mutants. The F<sub>1</sub> plants were then scored for their ability to support fungal growth following INA treatment. As shown in Table 3 of the Examples, all *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3*, *nim1-4*, and *nim1-6* F<sub>1</sub> plants were phenotypically wild type, indicating a recessive mutation in each line. *nim1-5* showed the *nim* phenotype in all 35 F<sub>1</sub> plants, indicating that this particular mutant is dominant. For verification, the reciprocal cross was carried out using *nim1-5* as the pollen donor to fertilize Ws-0 plants. In this case, all 18 F<sub>1</sub> plants were phenotypically *nim*, confirming the dominance of the *nim1-5* mutation.

To determine whether the *nim1-2* through *nim1-6* mutations were allelic to the previously characterized *nim1-1* mutation, pollen from *nim1-1* was used to fertilize *nim1-2* through *nim1-6*. Because *nim1-1* carried resistance to kanamycin, F<sub>1</sub> descendants were identified by antibiotic resistance. In all cases, the kanamycin-resistant F<sub>1</sub> plants were *nim*, indicating they were all allelic to the *nim1-1* mutant. Because the *nim1-5* mutant is dominant and apparently homozygous for the mutation, it was necessary to analyze *nim1-1* complementation in the F<sub>2</sub> generation. If *nim1-1* and *nim1-5* were allelic, then the expectation would be that all F<sub>2</sub> plants have a *nim* phenotype. If not, then 13 of 16 F<sub>2</sub> plants would have been expected to have a *nim* phenotype. Of 94 plants, 88 clearly supported fungal growth following INA treatment. Six plants showed an associated phenotype of black specks on the leaves reminiscent of a lesion mimic phenotype and supported little fungal growth following INA treatment. Because *nim1-5* carries a point mutation in the *NIM1* gene (*infra*), it is considered to be a *nim1* allele.

To determine the relative strength of the different *nim1* alleles, each mutant was analyzed for the growth of *P. parasitica* under normal growth conditions and following

pretreatment with either SA, INA, or BTH. As shown in Table 1, during normal growth, *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3*, *nim1-4*, and *nim1-6* all supported approximately the same rate of fungal growth, which was somewhat faster than the Ws-0 control. The exception was the *nim1-5* plants, in which fungal growth was delayed by several days relative to both the other *nim1* mutants and the Ws-0 control, but eventually all of the *nim1-5* plants succumbed to the fungus. Following SA treatment, the mutants could be grouped into three classes: *nim1-4* and *nim1-6* showed a relatively rapid fungal growth; *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3* plants exhibited a somewhat slower rate of fungal growth; and fungal growth in *nim1-5* plants was even slower than in the untreated Ws-0 controls. Following either INA or BTH treatment, the mutants also seemed to fall into three classes where *nim1-4* was the most severely compromised in its ability to restrict fungal growth following chemical treatment; *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3*, and *nim1-6* were all moderately compromised; and *nim1-5* was only slightly compromised. In these experiments, Ws-0 did not support fungal growth following INA or BTH treatment. Thus, with respect to inhibition of fungal growth following chemical treatment, the mutants fall into three classes with *nim1-4* being the most severely compromised, *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3* and *nim1-6* showing an intermediate inhibition of fungus and *nim1-5* with only slightly impaired fungal resistance.

The accumulation of *PR-1* mRNA was also used as a criterion to characterize the different *nim1* alleles. RNA was extracted from plants 3 days after either water or chemical treatment, or 14 days after inoculation with a compatible fungus (*P. parasitica* isolate Emwa). The RNA gel blot in Figure 3 shows that *PR-1* mRNA accumulated to high levels following treatment of wild-type plants with SA, INA, or BTH or infection by *P. parasitica*. In the *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, and *nim1-3* plants, *PR-1* mRNA accumulation was dramatically reduced relative to the wild type following chemical treatment. *PR-1* mRNA was also reduced following *P. parasitica* infection, but there was still some accumulation in these mutants. In the *nim1-4* and *nim1-6* plants, *PR-1* mRNA accumulation was more dramatically reduced than in the other alleles following chemical treatment (evident in longer exposures) and significantly less *PR-1* mRNA accumulated following *P. parasitica* infection, supporting the idea that these could be particularly strong *nim1* alleles. Interestingly, *PR-1* mRNA accumulation was elevated in the *nim1-5* mutant, but only mildly induced following chemical treatment or *P. parasitica* infection. Based on both *PR-1* mRNA accumulation and fungal infection, the mutants fall into three classes: severely compromised alleles (*nim1-4* and *nim1-6*); moderately compromised alleles (*nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, and *nim1-3*); and a weakly compromised allele (*nim1-5*).

Fine Structure Mapping of the *nim1* Mutation

To determine a rough map position for *NIM1*, 74  $F_2$  *nim* phenotype plants from a cross between *nim1-1* (Ws-0) and Landsberg *erecta* (*Ler*) were identified for their susceptibility to *P. parasitica* and lack of accumulation of *PR-1* mRNA following INA treatment. After testing a number of simple sequence length polymorphism (SSLP) markers (Bell and Ecker 1994), *nim1* was found to lie about 8.2 centimorgans (cM) from *nga128* and 8.2 cM from *nga111* on the lower arm of chromosome 1. In subsequent analysis, *nim1-1* was found to lie between *nga111* and about 4 cM from the SSLP marker *ATHGENEA*.

For fine structure mapping, 1138 *nim* plants from an  $F_2$  population derived from a cross between *nim1-1* and *LerDP23* were identified based on both their inability to accumulate *PR-1* mRNA and their ability to support fungal growth following INA treatment. DNA was extracted from these plants and scored for zygosity at both *ATHGENEA* and *nga111*. As shown in Figures 5A-5D, 93 recombinant chromosomes were identified between *ATHGENEA* and *nim1*, giving a genetic distance of approximately 4.1 cM (93 of 2276), and 239 recombinant chromosomes were identified between *nga111* and *nim1*, indicating a genetic distance of about 10.5 cM (239 of 2276). Informative recombinants in the *ATHGENEA* to *nga111* interval were further analyzed using amplified fragment length polymorphism (AFLP) analysis (Vos et al., 1995).

Initially, 10 AFLP markers between *ATHGENEA* and *nga111* were identified and these were used to construct a low resolution map of the region (Figure 5A). The AFLP markers W84.2 (1 cM from *nim1*) and W85.1 (0.6 cM from *nim1*) were used to isolate yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) clones from the CIC (for Centre d'Etude du Polymorphisme Humain, INRA and CNRS) library (Creusot et al., 1995). Two YAC clones, CIC12H07 and CIC12F04, were identified with W84.2 and two YAC clones CIC7E03 and CIC10G07 (data not shown) were identified with the W85.1 marker. However, it was determined that there was a gap between the two sets of flanking YAC clones. From this point, bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) and P1 clones that overlapped CIC12H07 and CIC12F04 were isolated and mapped, and three sequential walking steps were then carried out extending the BAC/P1 contig toward *NIM1* (Liu et al., 1995; Chio et al., 1995). At various times during the walk, new AFLPs were developed that were specific for BAC or P1 clones, and these were used to determine whether the *NIM1* gene had been crossed. It was determined that *NIM1* had been crossed when BAC and P1 clones were isolated that gave rise to both AFLP markers L84.6a and L84.8. The AFLP marker L84.6a found on P1 clones P1-18, P1-17, and P1-21 identified three recombinants and L84.8 found on P1 clones P1-20, P1-22, P1-23, and P1-24 and BAC clones, BAC-04, BAC-05, and BAC-06 identified one

recombinant. Because these clones overlap to form a large contig (>100 kb), and include AFLP markers that flank *nim1*, the gene was located on the contig. The BAC and P1 clones that comprised the contig were used to generate eight additional AFLP markers, which showed that *nim1* was located between L84.Y1 and L84.8, representing a gap of about 0.09 cM.

A cosmid library was constructed in the *Agrobacterium*-compatible T-DNA cosmid vector pCLD04541 using DNA from BAC-06, BAC-04, and P1-18. A cosmid contig was developed using AFLP markers derived from these clones. Physical mapping showed that the physical distance between L84.Y1 and L84.8 was greater than 90 kb, giving a genetic to physical distance of roughly 1 megabase per cM. To facilitate the later identification of the *NIM1* gene, the DNA sequence of BAC-04 was determined.

#### Isolation of the *NIM1* Gene

To identify which cosmids contained the *NIM1* gene, the 12 cosmids listed in Table 4 of the Examples were transformed into *nim1-1*, and transformants were evaluated for their ability to complement the mutant phenotype. Cosmids D5, E1, and D7 were all found to complement *nim1-1*, as determined by the ability of the transformants to accumulate *PR-1* mRNA following INA treatment. The ends of these cosmids were sequenced and found to be located on the DNA sequence of BAC-04. There were 9,918 base pairs in the DNA region shared by D7 and D5 that contained the *NIM1* gene. As shown in Figure 5D, four putative gene regions were identified in this 10-kb sequence. Region 1 could potentially encode a protein of 19,105 D, region 3 could encode a protein of 44,554 D, and region 4 could encode a protein of 52,797 D. Region 2 had four open reading frames of various sizes located close together, suggesting a gene with three introns. Analysis using the NetPlantGene program (Hebsgaard et al., 1996) indicated a high probability that the open reading frames could be spliced together to form a large open reading frame encoding a protein of 66,039 D.

To ascertain which gene region contained the *NIM1* gene, gel blots containing RNA isolated from leaf tissue of Ws-0 and the different *nim1* mutants following either water or chemical treatment were probed with DNA derived from each of the four gene regions. In these experiments, care was taken to label probes to high specific activity and autoradiographs were exposed for more than 1 week. In our past experience, these conditions would identify RNA at concentrations of about one copy per cell. The only gene region that produced detectable RNA was gene region 2. As shown in Figure 7, the mRNA identified by the gene region 2 probe was induced by BTH treatment of wild-type plants, but

not in any of the mutants. Furthermore, RNA accumulation was elevated in all of the plants following *P. parasitica* infection, indicating that this particular gene is induced following pathogen infection.

To further establish the gene region encoding *NIM1*, the DNA sequence from each of the four gene regions was determined for each of the *nim1* alleles and compared with the corresponding gene region from Ws-0. No mutations were detected between Ws-0 and the mutant alleles in either gene regions 3 or 4 and only a single change was found in gene region 1 in the *nim1-6* mutant. However, a single base pair mutation was found in each of the alleles relative to Ws-0 for region 2. The DNA sequence of gene region 2 is shown in Figure 6. As shown in Table 5 and Figure 6, in *nim1-1*, a single adenosine is inserted at position 3579 that causes a frameshift resulting in a change in seven amino acids and a deletion of 349 amino acids. In *nim1-2*, there is a cytidine-to-thymidine transition at position 3763 that changes a histidine to a tyrosine. In *nim1-3*, a single adenosine is deleted at position 3301 causing a frameshift that altered 10 amino acids and deleted 412 from the predicted protein. Interestingly, both *nim1-4* and *nim1-5* have a guanosine-to-adenosine transition at position 4160 changing an arginine to a lysine, and in *nim1-6*, there is a cytosine-to-thymidine transition resulting in a stop codon causing the deletion of 255 amino acids from the predicted protein. Although the mutation in *nim1-4* and *nim1-5* alters the consensus donor splice site for the mRNA, RT-PCR analysis indicates that this mutation does not lead to an alteration of mRNA splicing (data not shown).

### *NIM1* Homologues

The gene region 2 DNA sequence was used in a Blast search (Altschul et al., 1990) and identified an exact match with the Arabidopsis expressed sequence tag (EST) T22612 and significant matches to the rice ESTs S2556, S2861, S3060 and S3481 (see Figure 8). A DNA probe covering base pairs 2081 to 3266 was used to screen an Arabidopsis cDNA library, and 14 clones were isolated that correspond to gene region 2. From the cDNA sequence, we could confirm the placement of the exon/intron borders shown in Figure 6. Rapid amplification of cDNA ends by polymerase chain reaction (RACE) was carried out using RNA from INA-treated Ws-0 plants and the likely transcriptional start site was determined to be the A at position 2588 in Figure 6.

Using the *NIM1* cDNA as a probe, homologs of Arabidopsis *NIM1* can be identified and isolated through screening genomic or cDNA libraries from different plants such as, but not limited to following crop plants: rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish,

spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane. Standard techniques for

5 accomplishing this include hybridization screening of plated DNA libraries (either plaques or colonies; see, *e.g.* Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning, eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. (1989)) and amplification by PCR using oligonucleotide primers (see, *e.g.* Innis *et al.*, PCR Protocols, a Guide to Methods and Applications eds., Academic Press (1990)). Homologues identified are genetically engineered into the expression vectors  
10 listed below and transformed into the above listed crops. Transformants are evaluated for enhanced disease resistance using relevant pathogens of the crop plant being tested.

For example, *NIM1* homologs in the genomes of cucumber, tomato, tobacco, maize, wheat and barley have been detected by DNA blot analysis. Genomic DNA was isolated from cucumber, tomato, tobacco, maize, wheat and barley, restriction digested with the  
15 enzymes BamHI, HindIII, XbaI, or Sall, electrophoretically separated on 0.8% agarose gels and transferred to nylon membrane by capillary blotting. Following UV-crosslinking to affix the DNA, the membrane was hybridized under low stringency conditions [(1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride) at 55°C for 18-24h] with <sup>32</sup>P-radiolabelled *Arabidopsis thaliana* *NIM1* cDNA. Following  
20 hybridization the blots were washed under low stringency conditions [6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C; 1XSSC is 0.15M NaCl, 15mM Na-citrate (pH7.0)] and exposed to X-ray film to visualize bands that correspond to *NIM1*.

In addition, expressed sequence tags (EST) identified with similarity to the *NIM1* gene such as the rice EST's described above can also be used to isolate homologues. The rice  
25 EST's may be especially useful for isolation of *NIM1* homologues from other monocots.

Homologues may also be obtained by PCR. In this method, comparisons are made between known homologues (*e.g.*, rice and *Arabidopsis*). Regions of high amino acid and DNA similarity or identity are then used to make PCR primers. Once a suitable region is identified, primers for that region are made with a diversity of substitutions in the 3<sup>rd</sup> codon  
30 position. The PCR reaction is performed from cDNA or genomic DNA under a variety of standard conditions. When a band is apparent, it is cloned and/or sequences to determine if it is a *NIM1* homologue.



### Overexpression of *NIM1* Confers Disease Resistance In Plants

The present invention also concerns the production of transgenic plants that express higher-than-wild-type levels of the *NIM1* gene, or functional variants and mutants thereof, and thereby have broad spectrum disease resistance. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the expression of the *NIM1* gene is at a level which is at least two-fold above the expression level of the *NIM1* gene in wild-type plants and is preferably tenfold above the wild-type expression level. Overexpression of the *NIM1* gene mimics the effects of inducer compounds in that it gives rise to plants with a constitutive immunity (CIM) phenotype.

Several methods are described for producing plants that overexpress the *NIM1* gene and thereby have a CIM phenotype. A first method is selecting transformed plants that have high-level expression of *NIM1* and therefore a CIM phenotype due to insertion site effect. Table 6 shows the results of testing of various transformants for resistance to fungal infection. As can be seen from this table, a number of transformants showed less than normal fungal growth and several showed no visible fungal growth at all. RNA was prepared from collected samples and analyzed as described in Delaney et al, 1995. Blots were hybridized to the *Arabidopsis* gene probe PR-1 (Uknes et al, 1992). Three lines showed early induction of PR-1 gene expression in that PR-1 mRNA was evident by 24 or 48 hours following fungal treatment. These three lines also demonstrated resistance to fungal infection.

In addition, methods are described for constructing plant transformation vectors comprising a constitutive plant-active promoter, such as the CaMV 35S promoter, operatively linked to a coding region that encodes an active NIM1 protein. High levels of the active NIM1 protein produce the same disease-resistance effect as chemical induction with inducing chemicals such as BTH, INA, and SA.

### The *NIM1* Gene Is A Homolog Of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$

The *NIM1* gene is a key component of the systemic acquired resistance (SAR) pathway in plants (Ryals *et al.*, 1996). The *NIM1* gene is associated with the activation of SAR by chemical and biological inducers and, in conjunction with such inducers, is required for SAR and SAR gene expression. The location of the *NIM1* gene was determined by molecular biological analysis of the genome of mutant plants known to carry the mutant *nim1* gene, which gives the host plants extreme sensitivity to a wide variety of pathogens and renders them unable to respond to pathogens and chemical inducers of SAR. The

wildtype *NIM1* gene of *Arabidopsis* has been mapped and sequenced (SEQ ID NO:2). The wild-type *NIM1* gene product (SEQ ID NO:3) is involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to both SAR and gene-for-gene disease resistance in *Arabidopsis* (Ryals *et al.*, 1997). Recombinant overexpression of the wild-type form of *NIM1* gives rise to plants with a constitutive immunity (CIM) phenotype and therefore confers disease resistance in transgenic plants. Increased levels of the active NIM1 protein produce the same disease-resistance effect as chemical induction with inducing chemicals such as BTH, INA, and SA.

The sequence of the *NIM1* gene (SEQ ID NO:2) was used in BLAST searches, and matches were identified based on homology of one rather highly conserved domain in the NIM1 gene sequence to ankyrin domains found in a number of proteins such as spectrins, ankyrins, NF- $\kappa$ B and I $\kappa$ B (Michaely and Bennett, *Trends Cell Biol.* 2, 127-129 (1992)). Beyond the ankyrin motif, however, conventional computer analysis did not detect other strong homologies, including homology to I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . Despite the failings of the computer programs, pair-wise visual inspections between the NIM1 protein (SEQ ID NO:3) and 70 known ankyrin-containing proteins were carried out, and striking similarities were found to members of the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  class of transcription regulators (Baeuerle and Baltimore 1996; Baldwin 1996). As shown in Figure 9, the NIM1 protein (SEQ ID NO:3) shares significant homology with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  proteins from mouse, rat, and pig (SEQ ID NOs: 18, 19, and 20, respectively).

NIM1 contains several important structural domains of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  throughout the entire length of the protein, including ankyrin domains (indicated by the dashed underscoring in Figure 9), 2 amino-terminal serines (amino acids 55 and 59 of NIM1), a pair of lysines (amino acids 99 and 100 in NIM1) and an acidic C-terminus. Overall, NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  share identity at 30% of the residues and conservative replacements at 50% of the residues. Thus, there is homology between I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and NIM1 throughout the proteins, with an overall similarity of 80%.

One way in which I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  protein functions in signal transduction is by binding to the cytosolic transcription factor NF- $\kappa$ B and preventing it from entering the nucleus and altering transcription of target genes (Baeuerle and Baltimore, 1996; Baldwin, 1996). The target genes of NF- $\kappa$ B regulate (activate or inhibit) several cellular processes, including antiviral, antimicrobial and cell death responses (Baeuerle and Baltimore, 1996). When the signal transduction pathway is activated, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is phosphorylated at two serine residues (amino acids 32 and 36 of Mouse I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ ). This programs ubiquitination at a double lysine (amino acids 21 and 22 of Mouse I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ ). Following ubiquitination, the NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B complex is routed through the proteosome where I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is degraded and NF- $\kappa$ B is released to the nucleus.

The phosphorylated serine residues important in I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  function are conserved in NIM1 within a large contiguous block of conserved sequence from amino acids 35 to 84 (Figure 9). In contrast to I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , where the double lysine is located about 15 amino acids toward the N-terminus of the protein, in NIM1 a double lysine is located about 40 amino acids toward the C-terminal end. Furthermore, a high degree of homology exists between NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in the serine/threonine rich carboxy terminal region which has been shown to be important in basal turnover rate (Sun *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 16, 1058-1065 (1996)). According to the present invention based on the analysis of structural homology and the presence of elements known to be important for I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  function, NIM1 is expected to function like the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , having analogous effects on plant gene regulation.

Plants containing the wild-type *NIM1* gene when treated with inducer chemicals are predicted to have more *NIM1* gene product (I $\kappa$ B homolog) or less phosphorylation of the *NIM1* gene product (I $\kappa$ B homolog). In accordance with this model, the result is that the plant NF- $\kappa$ B homolog is kept out of the nucleus, and SAR gene expression and resistance responses are allowed to occur. In the *nim1* mutant plants a non-functional *NIM1* gene product is present. Therefore, in accordance with this model, the NF- $\kappa$ B homolog is free to go to the nucleus and repress resistance and SAR gene expression.

Consistent with this idea, animal cells treated with salicylic acid show increased stability/abundance of I $\kappa$ B and a reduction of active NF- $\kappa$ B in the nucleus (Kopp and Ghosh, 1994). Mutations of I $\kappa$ B are known that act as super-repressors or dominant-negatives (Britta-Mareen Traenckner *et al.*, *EMBO* 14: 2876-2883 (1995); Brown *et al.*, *Science* 267: 1485-1488 (1996); Brockman *et al.*, *Molecular and Cellular Biology* 15: 2809-2818 (1995); Wang *et al.*, *Science* 274: 784-787 (1996)). These mutant forms of I $\kappa$ B bind to NF- $\kappa$ B but are not phosphorylated or ubiquitinated and therefore are not degraded. NF- $\kappa$ B remains bound to the I $\kappa$ B and cannot move into the nucleus.

### Altered Forms Of The *NIM1* Gene

In view of the above, the present invention encompasses altered forms of *NIM1* that act as dominant-negative regulators of the SAR signal transduction pathway. Plants transformed with these dominant negative forms of *NIM1* have the opposite phenotype as *nim1* mutant plants in that the plants transformed with altered forms of *NIM1* exhibit constitutive SAR gene expression and therefore a CIM phenotype. Because of the position the *NIM1* gene holds in the SAR signal transduction pathway, it is expected that a number of alterations to the gene, beyond those specifically disclosed herein, will result in constitutive expression of SAR genes and, therefore, a CIM phenotype.

Phosphorylation of serine residues in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is required for stimulus activated degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  thereby activating NF- $\kappa$ B. Mutagenesis of the serine residues (S32 and S36) in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  to alanine residues inhibits stimulus-induced phosphorylation, thus blocking I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  proteasome-mediated degradation (Traenckner *et al.*, 1995; Brown *et al.*, 1996; Brockman *et al.*, 1995; Wang *et al.*, 1996). This altered form of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  can function as a dominant-negative form by retaining NF- $\kappa$ B in the cytoplasm thereby blocking downstream signaling events. Based on the amino acid sequence comparison between NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B shown in Figure 9, serines 55 (S55) and 59 (S59) in NIM1 (SEQ ID NO:3) are homologous to S32 and S36 in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . To construct dominant-negative forms of NIM1, the serines at amino acid positions 55 and 59 are mutagenized to alanine residues. Thus, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product has alanines instead of serines in the amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of the *Arabidopsis* NIM1 amino acid sequence. The present invention also encompasses disease-resistant transgenic plants transformed with such an altered form of the *NIM1* gene, as well as methods of using this altered form of the *NIM1* gene to confer disease resistance and activate SAR gene expression in plants transformed therewith.

Deletion of amino acids 1-36 (Brockman *et al.*, 1995; Sun *et al.*, 1996) or 1-72 (Sun *et al.*, 1996) of human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , which includes ubiquitination lysine residues K21 and K22 as well as phosphorylation sites S32 and S36, results in a dominant-negative I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phenotype in transfected human cell cultures. An N-terminal deletion of the first 125 amino acids of the *NIM1* gene product will remove eight lysine residues which could serve as ubiquitination sites as well as the putative phosphorylation sites at S55 and S59 discussed above. Thus, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product is missing approximately the first 125 amino acids compared to the native *Arabidopsis* NIM1 amino acid sequence. The present invention also encompasses disease-resistant transgenic plants transformed with such an altered form of the *NIM1* gene, as well as methods of using this altered form of the *NIM1* gene to confer disease resistance and activate SAR gene expression in plants transformed therewith.

Deletion of amino acids 261-317 of human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  may result in enhanced intrinsic stability by blocking constitutive phosphorylation of serine and threonine residues in the C-terminus. This altered form of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is expected to function as a dominant-negative form. A region rich in serine and threonine is present at amino acids 522-593 in the C-terminus of NIM1. Thus, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product is missing approximately its C-terminal portion, including amino acids 522-593, compared to the native *Arabidopsis* NIM1 amino acid sequence. The

present invention also encompasses disease-resistant transgenic plants transformed with such an altered form of the *NIM1* gene, as well as methods of using this altered form of the *NIM1* gene to confer disease resistance and activate SAR gene expression in plants transformed therewith.

5 In another embodiment of the present invention, altered forms of the *NIM1* gene product are produced as a result of C-terminal and N-terminal segment deletions or chimeras. In yet another embodiment of the present invention, constructs comprising the ankyrin domains from the *NIM1* gene are provided. The present invention encompasses disease-resistant transgenic plants transformed with such *NIM1* chimera or ankyrin  
10 constructs, as well as methods of using these variants of the *NIM1* gene to confer disease resistance and activate SAR gene expression in plants transformed therewith.

The present invention concerns DNA molecules encoding altered forms of the *NIM1* gene such as those described above, expression vectors containing such DNA molecules, and plants and plant cells transformed therewith. The invention also concerns methods of  
15 activating SAR in plants and conferring to plants a CIM phenotype and broad spectrum disease resistance by transforming the plants with DNA molecules encoding altered forms of the *NIM1* gene product. The present invention additionally concerns plants transformed with an altered form of the *NIM1* gene.

## 20 Disease Resistance

The overexpression of the wild-type *NIM1* gene in plants and the expression of altered forms of the *NIM1* gene in plants results in immunity to a wide array of plant pathogens, which include, but are not limited to viruses or viroids, e.g. tobacco or cucumber  
25 mosaic virus, ringspot virus or necrosis virus, pelargonium leaf curl virus, red clover mottle virus, tomato bushy stunt virus, and like viruses; fungi, e.g. *Phytophthora parasitica* and *Peronospora tabacina*; bacteria, e.g. *Pseudomonas syringae* and *Pseudomonas tabaci*; insects such as aphids, e.g. *Myzus persicae*; and lepidoptera, e.g., *Heliothus spp.*; and nematodes, e.g., *Meloidogyne incognita*. The vectors and methods of the invention are  
30 useful against a number of disease organisms including but not limited to downy mildews such as *Sclerophthora macrospora*, *Sclerophthora rayissiae*, *Sclerospora graminicola*, *Peronosclerospora sorghi*, *Peronosclerospora philippinensis*, *Peronosclerospora sacchari* and *Peronosclerospora maydis*; rusts such as *Puccinia sorphi*, *Puccinia polysora* and *Physopella zeae*; other fungi such as *Cercospora zeae-maydis*, *Colletotrichum graminicola*,  
35 *Fusarium moniliforme*, *Gibberella zeae*, *Exserohilum turcicum*, *Kabatiellu zeae*, *Erysiphe graminis*, *Septoria* and *Bipolaris maydis*; and bacteria such as *Erwinia stewartii*.

The methods of the present invention can be utilized to confer disease resistance to a wide variety of plants, including gymnosperms, monocots, and dicots. Although disease resistance can be conferred upon any plants falling within these broad classes, it is particularly useful in agronomically important crop plants, such as rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane. Transformed cells can be regenerated into whole plants such that the gene imparts disease resistance to the intact transgenic plants. The expression system can be modified so that the disease resistance gene is continuously or constitutively expressed.

#### Recombinant DNA Technology

The *NIM1* DNA molecule or gene fragment conferring disease resistance to plants by allowing induction of SAR gene expression or the altered form of the *NIM1* gene conferring disease resistance to plants by enhancing SAR gene expression can be incorporated in plant or bacterial cells using conventional recombinant DNA technology. Generally, this involves inserting the DNA molecule comprised within SEQ ID NO:1 or a functional variant thereof or a molecule encoding one of the altered forms of *NIM1* described above into an expression system to which the DNA molecule is heterologous (i.e., not normally present). The heterologous DNA molecule is inserted into the expression system or vector in proper orientation and correct reading frame. The vector contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted protein-coding sequences. A large number of vector systems known in the art can be used, such as plasmids, bacteriophage viruses and other modified viruses. Suitable vectors include, but are not limited to, viral vectors such as lambda vector systems  $\lambda$ gt11,  $\lambda$ gt10 and Charon 4; plasmid vectors such as pBI121, pBR322, pACYC177, pACYC184, pAR series, pKK223-3, pUC8, pUC9, pUC18, pUC19, pLG339, pRK290, pKC37, pKC101, pCDNAll; and other similar systems. The *NIM1* coding sequence and the altered *NIM1* coding sequences described herein can be cloned into the vector using standard cloning procedures in the art, as described by Maniatis et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1982).

In order to obtain efficient expression of the gene or gene fragment of the present invention, a promoter that will result in a sufficient expression level or constitutive

expression must be present in the expression vector. RNA polymerase normally binds to the promoter and initiates transcription of a gene. Promoters vary in their strength, i.e., ability to promote transcription. Depending upon the host cell system utilized, any one of a number of suitable promoters can be used. The components of the expression cassette may be modified to increase expression. For example, truncated sequences, nucleotide substitutions or other modifications may be employed. Plant cells transformed with such modified expression systems, then, exhibit overexpression or constitutive expression of genes necessary for activation of SAR.

#### 10 A. Construction of Plant Transformation Vectors

Numerous transformation vectors are available for plant transformation, and the genes of this invention can be used in conjunction with any such vectors. The selection of vector will depend upon the preferred transformation technique and the target species for transformation. For certain target species, different antibiotic or herbicide selection markers may be preferred. Selection markers used routinely in transformation include the *nptII* gene which confers resistance to kanamycin and related antibiotics (Messing & Vierra. Gene 19: 259-268 (1982); Bevan et al., Nature 304:184-187 (1983)), the *barg* gene, which confers resistance to the herbicide phosphinothricin (White et al., Nucl. Acids Res 18: 1062 (1990), Spencer et al. Theor. Appl. Genet 79: 625-631 (1990)), the *hph* gene, which confers resistance to the antibiotic hygromycin (Blochinger & Diggelmann, Mol Cell Biol 4: 2929-2931), and the *dhfr* gene, which confers resistance to methotrexate (Bourouis et al., EMBO J. 2(7): 1099-1104 (1983)), and the EPSPS gene, which confers resistance to glyphosate (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,940,935 and 5,188,642).

#### 25 1. Vectors Suitable for Agrobacterium Transformation

Many vectors are available for transformation using *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*. These typically carry at least one T-DNA border sequence and include vectors such as pBIN19 (Bevan, Nucl. Acids Res. (1984)) and pXYZ. Below, the construction of two typical vectors is described.

30

##### a. pCIB200 and pCIB2001:

The binary vectors pCIB200 and pCIB2001 are used for the construction of recombinant vectors for use with *Agrobacterium* and are constructed in the following manner. pTJS75kan is created by *NarI* digestion of pTJS75 (Schmidhauser & Helinski, J. Bacteriol. 164: 446-455 (1985)) allowing excision of the tetracycline-resistance gene, followed by insertion of an *AccI* fragment from pUC4K carrying an NPTII (Messing & Vierra,

35

Gene 19: 259-268 (1982); Bevan et al., Nature 304: 184-187 (1983); McBride et al., Plant Molecular Biology 14: 266-276 (1990)). *Xho*I linkers are ligated to the *EcoRV* fragment of PCIB7 which contains the left and right T-DNA borders, a plant selectable *nos/nptII* chimeric gene and the pUC polylinker (Rothstein et al., Gene 53: 153-161 (1987)), and the *Xho*I digested fragment are cloned into *Sall*-digested pTJS75kan to create pCIB200 (see also EP 0 332 104, example 19). pCIB200 contains the following unique polylinker restriction sites: *EcoRI*, *SstI*, *KpnI*, *BglII*, *XbaI*, and *Sall*. pCIB2001 is a derivative of pCIB200 created by the insertion into the polylinker of additional restriction sites. Unique restriction sites in the polylinker of pCIB2001 are *EcoRI*, *SstI*, *KpnI*, *BglII*, *XbaI*, *Sall*, *MluI*, *BclI*, *AvrII*, *ApaI*, *HpaI*, and *StuI*. pCIB2001, in addition to containing these unique restriction sites also has plant and bacterial kanamycin selection, left and right T-DNA borders for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, the RK2-derived *trfA* function for mobilization between *E. coli* and other hosts, and the *OriT* and *OriV* functions also from RK2. The pCIB2001 polylinker is suitable for the cloning of plant expression cassettes containing their own regulatory signals.

b. pCIB10 and Hygromycin Selection Derivatives thereof:

The binary vector pCIB10 contains a gene encoding kanamycin resistance for selection in plants and T-DNA right and left border sequences and incorporates sequences from the wide host-range plasmid pRK252 allowing it to replicate in both *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium*. Its construction is described by Rothstein et al. (Gene 53: 153-161 (1987)). Various derivatives of pCIB10 are constructed which incorporate the gene for hygromycin B phosphotransferase described by Gritz et al. (Gene 25: 179-188 (1983)). These derivatives enable selection of transgenic plant cells on hygromycin only (pCIB743), or hygromycin and kanamycin (pCIB715, pCIB717).

2. Vectors Suitable for non-*Agrobacterium* Transformation

Transformation without the use of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* circumvents the requirement for T-DNA sequences in the chosen transformation vector and consequently vectors lacking these sequences can be utilized in addition to vectors such as the ones described above which contain T-DNA sequences. Transformation techniques which do not rely on *Agrobacterium* include transformation via particle bombardment, protoplast uptake (e.g. PEG and electroporation) and microinjection. The choice of vector depends largely on the preferred selection for the species being transformed.



## a. pCIB3064:

pCIB3064 is a pUC-derived vector suitable for direct gene transfer techniques in combination with selection by the herbicide basta (or phosphinothricin). The plasmid pCIB246 comprises the CaMV 35S promoter in operational fusion to the *E. coli* GUS gene and the CaMV 35S transcriptional terminator and is described in the PCT published application WO 93/07278. The 35S promoter of this vector contains two ATG sequences 5' of the start site. These sites are mutated using standard PCR techniques in such a way as to remove the ATGs and generate the restriction sites *SspI* and *PvuII*. The new restriction sites are 96 and 37 bp away from the unique *Sall* site and 101 and 42 bp away from the actual start site. The resultant derivative of pCIB246 is designated pCIB3025. The GUS gene is then excised from pCIB3025 by digestion with *Sall* and *SacI*, the termini rendered blunt and religated to generate plasmid pCIB3060. The plasmid pJIT82 is obtained from the John Innes Centre, Norwich and the a 400 bp *SmaI* fragment containing the *bar* gene from *Streptomyces viridochromogenes* is excised and inserted into the *HpaI* site of pCIB3060 (Thompson *et al.* EMBO J 6: 2519-2523 (1987)). This generated pCIB3064, which comprises the *bar* gene under the control of the CaMV 35S promoter and terminator for herbicide selection, a gene for ampicillin resistance (for selection in *E. coli*) and a polylinker with the unique sites *SphI*, *PstI*, *HindIII*, and *BamHI*. This vector is suitable for the cloning of plant expression cassettes containing their own regulatory signals.

## b. pSOG19 and pSOG35:

pSOG35 is a transformation vector which utilizes the *E. coli* gene dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) as a selectable marker conferring resistance to methotrexate. PCR is used to amplify the 35S promoter (-800 bp), intron 6 from the maize *Adh1* gene (-550 bp) and 18 bp of the GUS untranslated leader sequence from pSOG10. A 250-bp fragment encoding the *E. coli* dihydrofolate reductase type II gene is also amplified by PCR and these two PCR fragments are assembled with a *SacI*-*PstI* fragment from pB1221 (Clontech) which comprises the pUC19 vector backbone and the nopaline synthase terminator. Assembly of these fragments generates pSOG19 which contains the 35S promoter in fusion with the intron 6 sequence, the GUS leader, the DHFR gene and the nopaline synthase terminator. Replacement of the GUS leader in pSOG19 with the leader sequence from Maize Chlorotic Mottle Virus (MCMV) generates the vector pSOG35. pSOG19 and pSOG35 carry the pUC gene for ampicillin resistance and have *HindIII*, *SphI*, *PstI* and *EcoRI* sites available for the cloning of foreign substances.

## B. Requirements for Construction of Plant Expression Cassettes

Gene sequences intended for expression in transgenic plants are first assembled in expression cassettes behind a suitable high expression level promoter and upstream of a suitable transcription terminator. These expression cassettes can then be easily transferred to the plant transformation vectors described above.

### 1. Promoter Selection

The selection of the promoter used in expression cassettes will determine the spatial and temporal expression pattern of the transgene in the transgenic plant. Selected promoters will express transgenes in specific cell types (such as leaf epidermal cells, mesophyll cells, root cortex cells) or in specific tissues or organs (roots, leaves or flowers, for example) and the selection will reflect the desired location of accumulation of the *NIM1* gene product or altered *NIM1* gene product. Alternatively, the selected promoter may drive expression of the gene under a light-induced or other temporally regulated promoter.

#### a. Constitutive Expression, the CaMV 35S Promoter:

Construction of the plasmid pCGN1761 is described in the published patent application EP 0 392 225 (example 23) which is hereby incorporated by reference. pCGN1761 contains the "double" 35S promoter and the *tm1* transcriptional terminator with a unique *EcoRI* site between the promoter and the terminator and has a pUC-type backbone. A derivative of pCGN1761 is constructed which has a modified polylinker which includes *NotI* and *XhoI* sites in addition to the existing *EcoRI* site. This derivative is designated pCGN1761ENX. pCGN1761ENX is useful for the cloning of cDNA sequences or gene sequences (including microbial ORF sequences) within its polylinker for the purpose of their expression under the control of the 35S promoter in transgenic plants. The entire 35S promoter-gene sequence-*tm1* terminator cassette of such a construction can be excised by *HindIII*, *SphI*, *Sall*, and *XbaI* sites 5' to the promoter and *XbaI*, *BamHI* and *BglII* sites 3' to the terminator for transfer to transformation vectors such as those described above. Furthermore, the double 35S promoter fragment can be removed by 5' excision with *HindIII*, *SphI*, *Sall*, *XbaI*, or *PstI*, and 3' excision with any of the polylinker restriction sites (*EcoRI*, *NotI* or *XhoI*) for replacement with another promoter.

#### b. Modification of pCGN1761ENX by Optimization of the Translational Initiation Site:

For any of the constructions described herein, modifications around the cloning sites can be made by the introduction of sequences which may enhance translation. This is particularly useful when overexpression is desired.

pCGN1761ENX is cleaved with *SphI*, treated with T4 DNA polymerase and religated, thus destroying the *SphI* site located 5' to the double 35S promoter. This generates vector pCGN1761ENX/*Sph*-. pCGN1761ENX/*Sph*- is cleaved with *EcoRI*, and ligated to an annealed molecular adaptor of the sequence 5'-AATTCTAAAGCATGCCGATCGG-3'/5'-  
5 AATTCCGATCGGCATGCTTTA-3' (SEQ ID NO's: 12 and 13). This generates the vector pCGNSENX, which incorporates the *quasi*-optimized plant translational initiation sequence TAAA-C adjacent to the ATG which is itself part of an *SphI* site which is suitable for cloning heterologous genes at their initiating methionine. Downstream of the *SphI* site, the *EcoRI*, *NotI*, and *XhoI* sites are retained.

10 An alternative vector is constructed which utilizes an *NcoI* site at the initiating ATG. This vector, designated pCGN1761NENX is made by inserting an annealed molecular adaptor of the sequence 5'-AATTCTAAACCATGGCGATCGG-3'/5'-  
AATTCCGATCGCCATGGTTTA-3' (SEQ ID NO's: 14 and 15) at the pCGN1761ENX *EcoRI* site. Thus the vector includes the *quasi*-optimized sequence TAAACC adjacent to the  
15 initiating ATG which is within the *NcoI* site. Downstream sites are *EcoRI*, *NotI*, and *XhoI*. Prior to this manipulation, however, the two *NcoI* sites in the pCGN1761ENX vector (at upstream positions of the 5' 35S promoter unit) are destroyed using similar techniques to those described above for *SphI* or alternatively using "inside-outside" PCR. Innes *et al.* PCR Protocols: A guide to methods and applications. Academic Press, New York (1990).  
20 This manipulation can be assayed for any possible detrimental effect on expression by insertion of any plant cDNA or reporter gene sequence into the cloning site followed by routine expression analysis in plants.

c. Expression under a Chemically/Pathogen Regulatable Promoter:

25 The double 35S promoter in pCGN1761ENX may be replaced with any other promoter of choice which will result in suitably high expression levels. By way of example, a chemically regulated PR-1 promoter, which is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,614,395, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety, may replace the double 35S promoter. The promoter of choice is preferably excised from its source by restriction  
30 enzymes, but can alternatively be PCR-amplified using primers which carry appropriate terminal restriction sites. Should PCR-amplification be undertaken, then the promoter should be re-sequenced to check for amplification errors after the cloning of the amplified promoter in the target vector. The chemically/pathogen regulatable tobacco-PR-1a promoter is cleaved from plasmid pCIB1004 (see EP 0 332 104, example 21 for  
35 construction which is hereby incorporated by reference) and transferred to plasmid pCGN1761ENX (Uknes *et al.* 1992). pCIB1004 is cleaved with *NcoI* and the resultant 3'

overhang of the linearized fragment is rendered blunt by treatment with T4 DNA polymerase. The fragment is then cleaved with *HindIII* and the resultant PR-1a-promoter-containing fragment is gel purified and cloned into pCGN1761ENX from which the double 35S promoter has been removed. This is done by cleavage with *XhoI* and blunting with T4 polymerase, followed by cleavage with *HindIII* and isolation of the larger vector-terminator containing fragment into which the pCIB1004 promoter fragment is cloned. This generates a pCGN1761ENX derivative with the PR-1a promoter and the *tml* terminator and an intervening polylinker with unique *EcoRI* and *NotI* sites. Selected *NIM1* genes can be inserted into this vector, and the fusion products (*i.e.* promoter-gene-terminator) can subsequently be transferred to any selected transformation vector, including those described in this application.

Various chemical regulators may be employed to induce expression of the *NIM1* coding sequence in the plants transformed according to the present invention. In the context of the instant disclosure, "chemical regulators" include chemicals known to be inducers for the PR-1 promoter in plants, or close derivatives thereof. A preferred group of regulators for the PR-1 promoter is based on the benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole (BTH) structure and includes, but is not limited to, the following types of compounds: benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazolecarboxylic acid, benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazolethiocarboxylic acid, cyanobenzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole, benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazolecarboxylic acid amide, benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazolecarboxylic acid hydrazide, benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid, benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole-7-thiocarboxylic acid, 7-cyanobenzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole, benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazolecarboxylate in which the alkyl group contains one to six carbon atoms, methyl benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole-7-carboxylate, n-propyl benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole-7-carboxylate, benzyl benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole-7-carboxylate, benzo-1,2,3-thiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid sec-butylhydrazide, and suitable derivatives thereof. Other chemical inducers may include, for example, benzoic acid, salicylic acid (SA), polyacrylic acid and substituted derivatives thereof; suitable substituents include lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, and halogen. Still another group of regulators for the chemically inducible DNA sequences of this invention is based on the pyridine carboxylic acid structure, such as the isonicotinic acid structure and preferably the haloisonicotinic acid structure. Preferred are dichloroisonicotinic acids and derivatives thereof, for example the lower alkyl esters. Suitable members of this class of regulator compounds are, for example, 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid (INA), and the lower alkyl esters thereof, especially the methyl ester.

d. Constitutive Expression, the Actin Promoter:

Several isoforms of actin are known to be expressed in most cell types and consequently the actin promoter is a good choice for a constitutive promoter. In particular, the promoter from the rice *Act1* gene has been cloned and characterized (McElroy *et al.* Plant Cell 2: 163-171 (1990)). A 1.3kb fragment of the promoter was found to contain all the regulatory elements required for expression in rice protoplasts. Furthermore, numerous expression vectors based on the *Act1* promoter have been constructed specifically for use in monocotyledons (McElroy *et al.* Mol. Gen. Genet. 231: 150-160 (1991)). These incorporate the *Act1*-intron 1, *Adh1* 5' flanking sequence and *Adh1*-intron 1 (from the maize alcohol dehydrogenase gene) and sequence from the CaMV 35S promoter. Vectors showing highest expression were fusions of 35S and *Act1* intron or the *Act1* 5' flanking sequence and the *Act1* intron. Optimization of sequences around the initiating ATG (of the GUS reporter gene) also enhanced expression. The promoter expression cassettes described by McElroy *et al.* (Mol. Gen. Genet. 231: 150-160 (1991)) can be easily modified for the expression of cellulase genes and are particularly suitable for use in monocotyledonous hosts. For example, promoter-containing fragments is removed from the McElroy constructions and used to replace the double 35S promoter in pCGN1761ENX, which is then available for the insertion of specific gene sequences. The fusion genes thus constructed can then be transferred to appropriate transformation vectors. In a separate report the rice *Act1* promoter with its first intron has also been found to direct high expression in cultured barley cells (Chibbar *et al.* Plant Cell Rep. 12: 506-509 (1993)).

e. Constitutive Expression, the Ubiquitin Promoter:

Ubiquitin is another gene product known to accumulate in many cell types and its promoter has been cloned from several species for use in transgenic plants (*e.g.* sunflower - Binet *et al.* Plant Science 79: 87-94 (1991) and maize - Christensen *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 12: 619-632 (1989)). The maize ubiquitin promoter has been developed in transgenic monocot systems and its sequence and vectors constructed for monocot transformation are disclosed in the patent publication EP 0 342 926 (to Lubrizol) which is herein incorporated by reference. Taylor *et al.* (Plant Cell Rep. 12: 491-495 (1993)) describe a vector (pAHC25) which comprises the maize ubiquitin promoter and first intron and its high activity in cell suspensions of numerous monocotyledons when introduced via microprojectile bombardment. The ubiquitin promoter is suitable for the expression of cellulase genes in transgenic plants, especially monocotyledons. Suitable vectors are derivatives of pAHC25 or any of the transformation vectors described in this application, modified by the introduction of the appropriate ubiquitin promoter and/or intron sequences.

## f. Root Specific Expression:

Another pattern of expression for the *NIM1* gene of the instant invention is root expression. A suitable root promoter is described by de Framond (FEBS 290: 103-106 (1991)) and also in the published patent application EP 0 452 269 (to Ciba-Geigy) which is herein incorporated by reference. This promoter is transferred to a suitable vector such as pCGN1761ENX for the insertion of a cellulase gene and subsequent transfer of the entire promoter-gene-terminator cassette to a transformation vector of interest.

## g. Wound-Inducible Promoters:

Wound-inducible promoters may also be suitable for expression of *NIM1* genes of the invention. Numerous such promoters have been described (e.g. Xu *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 22: 573-588 (1993), Logemann *et al.* Plant Cell 1: 151-158 (1989), Rohrmeier & Lehle, Plant Molec. Biol. 22: 783-792 (1993), Firek *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 22: 129-142 (1993), Warner *et al.* Plant J. 3: 191-201 (1993)) and all are suitable for use with the instant invention. Logemann *et al.* describe the 5' upstream sequences of the dicotyledonous potato *wun1* gene. Xu *et al.* show that a wound-inducible promoter from the dicotyledon potato (*pin2*) is active in the monocotyledon rice. Further, Rohrmeier & Lehle describe the cloning of the maize *Wip1* cDNA which is wound induced and which can be used to isolate the cognate promoter using standard techniques. Similar, Firek *et al.* and Warner *et al.* have described a wound-induced gene from the monocotyledon *Asparagus officinalis* which is expressed at local wound and pathogen invasion sites. Using cloning techniques well known in the art, these promoters can be transferred to suitable vectors, fused to the *NIM1* genes of this invention, and used to express these genes at the sites of plant wounding.

## h. Pith-Preferred Expression:

Patent Application WO 93/07278 (to Ciba-Geigy) which is herein incorporated by reference describes the isolation of the maize *trpA* gene which is preferentially expressed in pith cells. The gene sequence and promoter extending up to -1726 bp from the start of transcription are presented. Using standard molecular biological techniques, this promoter, or parts thereof, can be transferred to a vector such as pCGN1761 where it can replace the 35S promoter and be used to drive the expression of a foreign gene in a pith-preferred manner. In fact, fragments containing the pith-preferred promoter or parts thereof can be transferred to any vector and modified for utility in transgenic plants.

i. Leaf-Specific Expression:

A maize gene encoding phosphoenol carboxylase (PEPC) has been described by Hudspeth & Grula (Plant Molec Biol 12: 579-589 (1989)). Using standard molecular biological techniques the promoter for this gene can be used to drive the expression of any gene in a leaf-specific manner in transgenic plants.

j. Expression with Chloroplast Targeting:

Chen & Jagendorf (J. Biol. Chem. 268: 2363-2367 (1993) have described the successful use of a chloroplast transit peptide for import of a heterologous transgene. This peptide used is the transit peptide from the *rbcS* gene from *Nicotiana plumbaginifolia* (Poulsen *et al.* Mol. Gen. Genet. 205: 193-200 (1986)). Using the restriction enzymes *DraI* and *SphI*. *pr Tsp509I* and *SphI* the DNA sequence encoding this transit peptide can be excised from the plasmid *prbcS-8B* and manipulated for use with any of the constructions described above. The *DraI-SphI* fragment extends from -58 relative to the initiating *rbcS* ATG to, and including, the first amino acid (also a methionine) of the mature peptide immediately after the import cleavage site, whereas the *Tsp509I-SphI* fragment extends from -8 relative to the initiating *rbcS* ATG to, and including, the first amino acid of the mature peptide.

Thus, these fragments can be appropriately inserted into the polylinker of any chosen expression cassette generating a transcriptional fusion to the untranslated leader of the chosen promoter (*e.g.* 35S, PR-1a, actin, ubiquitin *etc.*), while enabling the insertion of a *NIM1* gene in correct fusion downstream of the transit peptide. Constructions of this kind are routine in the art. For example, whereas the *DraI* end is already blunt, the 5' *Tsp509I* site may be rendered blunt by T4 polymerase treatment, or may alternatively be ligated to a linker or adaptor sequence to facilitate its fusion to the chosen promoter. The 3' *SphI* site may be maintained as such, or may alternatively be ligated to adaptor or linker sequences to facilitate its insertion into the chosen vector in such a way as to make available appropriate restriction sites for the subsequent insertion of a selected *NIM1* gene. Ideally the ATG of the *SphI* site is maintained and comprises the first ATG of the selected *NIM1* gene. Chen & Jagendorf provide consensus sequences for ideal cleavage for chloroplast import, and in each case a methionine is preferred at the first position of the mature protein. At subsequent positions there is more variation and the amino acid may not be so critical. In any case, fusion constructions can be assessed for efficiency of import *in vitro* using the methods described by Bartlett *et al.* (In: Edelmann *et al.* (Eds.) Methods in Chloroplast Molecular Biology, Elsevier pp 1081-1091 (1982)) and Wasmann *et al.* (Mol. Gen. Genet.

205: 446-453 (1986)). Typically the best approach may be to generate fusions using the selected *NIM1* gene or altered form of the *NIM1* gene with no modifications at the amino terminus, and only to incorporate modifications when it is apparent that such fusions are not chloroplast imported at high efficiency, in which case modifications may be made in accordance with the established literature (Chen & Jagendorf; Wasman *et al.*; Ko & Ko, J. Biol. Chem 267: 13910-13916 (1992)).

A preferred vector is constructed by transferring the *DraI-SphI* transit peptide encoding fragment from *prbcS-8B* to the cloning vector pCGN1761ENX/*SphI*-. This plasmid is cleaved with *EcoRI* and the termini rendered blunt by treatment with T4 DNA polymerase. Plasmid *prbcS-8B* is cleaved with *SphI* and ligated to an annealed molecular adaptor of the sequence 5'-CCAGCTGGAATTCCG-3'/5'-CGGAATTCAGCTGGCATG-3' (SEQ ID NO's: 16 and 17). The resultant product is 5'-terminally phosphorylated by treatment with T4 kinase. Subsequent cleavage with *DraI* releases the transit peptide encoding fragment which is ligated into the blunt-end ex-*EcoRI* sites of the modified vector described above. Clones oriented with the 5' end of the insert adjacent to the 3' end of the 35S promoter are identified by sequencing. These clones carry a DNA fusion of the 35S leader sequence to the *rbcS-8A* promoter-transit peptide sequence extending from -58 relative to the *rbcS* ATG to the ATG of the mature protein, and including in that region a unique *SphI* site, and a newly created *EcoRI* site, as well as the existing *NotI* and *XhoI* sites of pCGN1761ENX. This new vector is designated pCGN1761/CT. DNA sequences are transferred to pCGN1761/CT in frame by amplification using PCR techniques and incorporation of an *SphI*, *NSphI*, or *NlaIII* site at the amplified ATG, which following restriction enzyme cleavage with the appropriate enzyme is ligated into *SphI*-cleaved pCGN1761/CT. To facilitate construction, it may be required to change the second amino acid of the product of the cloned gene; however, in almost all cases the use of PCR together with standard site directed mutagenesis will enable the construction of any desired sequence around the cleavage site and first methionine of the mature protein.

A further preferred vector is constructed by replacing the double 35S promoter of pCGN1761ENX with the *BamHI-SphI* fragment of *prbcS-8A* which contains the full-length, light-regulated *rbcS-8A* promoter from -1038 (relative to the transcriptional start site) up to the first methionine of the mature protein. The modified pCGN1761 with the destroyed *SphI* is cleaved with *PstI* and *EcoRI* and treated with T4 DNA polymerase to render termini blunt. *prbcS-8A* is cleaved with *SphI* and ligated to the annealed molecular adaptor of the sequence described above. The resultant product is 5'-terminally phosphorylated by treatment with T4 kinase. Subsequent cleavage with *BamHI* releases the promoter-transit peptide containing fragment which is treated with T4 DNA polymerase to render the *BamHI*



terminus blunt. The promoter-transit peptide fragment thus generated is cloned into the prepared pCGN1761ENX vector, generating a construction comprising the *rbcS-8A* promoter and transit peptide with an *SphI* site located at the cleavage site for insertion of heterologous genes. Further, downstream of the *SphI* site there are *EcoRI* (re-created),  
5 *NotI*, and *XhoI* cloning sites. This construction is designated pCGN1761rbcS/CT.

Similar manipulations can be undertaken to utilize other GS2 chloroplast transit peptide encoding sequences from other sources (monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous) and from other genes. In addition, similar procedures can be followed to achieve targeting to other subcellular compartments such as mitochondria.

10

## 2. Transcriptional Terminators

A variety of transcriptional terminators are available for use in expression cassettes. These are responsible for the termination of transcription beyond the transgene and its correct polyadenylation. Appropriate transcriptional terminators are those which are known  
15 to function in plants and include the CaMV 35S terminator, the *tmI* terminator, the nopaline synthase terminator and the pea *rbcS* E9 terminator. These can be used in both monocotyledons and dicotyledons.

## 3. Sequences for the Enhancement or Regulation of Expression

20 Numerous sequences have been found to enhance gene expression from within the transcriptional unit and these sequences can be used in conjunction with the genes of this invention to increase their expression in transgenic plants.

Various intron sequences have been shown to enhance expression, particularly in monocotyledonous cells. For example, the introns of the maize *Adhl* gene have been found  
25 to significantly enhance the expression of the wild-type gene under its cognate promoter when introduced into maize cells. Intron 1 was found to be particularly effective and enhanced expression in fusion constructs with the chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene (Callis *et al.*, Genes Develop. 1: 1183-1200 (1987)). In the same experimental system, the intron from the maize *bronze1* gene had a similar effect in enhancing expression. Intron  
30 sequences have been routinely incorporated into plant transformation vectors, typically within the non-translated leader.

A number of non-translated leader sequences derived from viruses are also known to enhance expression, and these are particularly effective in dicotyledonous cells. Specifically, leader sequences from Tobacco Mosaic Virus (TMV, the "W-sequence"), Maize  
35 Chlorotic Mottle Virus (MCMV), and Alfalfa Mosaic Virus (AMV) have been shown to be

effective in enhancing expression (*e.g.* Gallie *et al.* Nucl. Acids Res. 15: 8693-8711 (1987); Skuzeski *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 15: 65-79 (1990)).

#### 4. Targeting of the Gene Product Within the Cell

5 Various mechanisms for targeting gene products are known to exist in plants and the sequences controlling the functioning of these mechanisms have been characterized in some detail. For example, the targeting of gene products to the chloroplast is controlled by a signal sequence found at the amino terminal end of various proteins which is cleaved during chloroplast import to yield the mature protein (*e.g.* Comai *et al.* J. Biol. Chem. 263:  
10 15104-15109 (1988)). These signal sequences can be fused to heterologous gene products to effect the import of heterologous products into the chloroplast (van den Broeck, *et al.* Nature 313: 358-363 (1985)). DNA encoding for appropriate signal sequences can be isolated from the 5' end of the cDNAs encoding the RUBISCO protein, the CAB protein, the EPSP synthase enzyme, the GS2 protein and many other proteins which are known to be  
15 chloroplast localized.

Other gene products are localized to other organelles such as the mitochondrion and the peroxisome (*e.g.* Unger *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 13: 411-418 (1989)). The cDNAs encoding these products can also be manipulated to effect the targeting of heterologous gene products to these organelles. Examples of such sequences are the nuclear-encoded  
20 ATPases and specific aspartate amino transferase isoforms for mitochondria. Targeting cellular protein bodies has been described by Rogers *et al.* (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82: 6512-6516 (1985)).

In addition, sequences have been characterized which cause the targeting of gene products to other cell compartments. Amino terminal sequences are responsible for  
25 targeting to the ER, the apoplast, and extracellular secretion from aleurone cells (Koehler & Ho, Plant Cell 2: 769-783 (1990)). Additionally, amino terminal sequences in conjunction with carboxy terminal sequences are responsible for vacuolar targeting of gene products (Shinshi *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 14: 357-368 (1990)).

By the fusion of the appropriate targeting sequences described above to transgene  
30 sequences of interest it is possible to direct the transgene product to any organelle or cell compartment. For chloroplast targeting, for example, the chloroplast signal sequence from the RUBISCO gene, the CAB gene, the EPSP synthase gene, or the GS2 gene is fused in frame to the amino terminal ATG of the transgene. The signal sequence selected should include the known cleavage site, and the fusion constructed should take into account any  
35 amino acids after the cleavage site which are required for cleavage. In some cases this requirement may be fulfilled by the addition of a small number of amino acids between the

cleavage site and the transgene ATG or, alternatively, replacement of some amino acids within the transgene sequence. Fusions constructed for chloroplast import can be tested for efficacy of chloroplast uptake by *in vitro* translation of *in vitro* transcribed constructions followed by *in vitro* chloroplast uptake using techniques described by Bartlett *et al.* In:

- 5 Edelmann *et al.* (Eds.) *Methods in Chloroplast Molecular Biology*, Elsevier pp 1081-1091 (1982) and Wasmann *et al.* *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205: 446-453 (1986). These construction techniques are well known in the art and are equally applicable to mitochondria and peroxisomes.

- 10 The above-described mechanisms for cellular targeting can be utilized not only in conjunction with their cognate promoters, but also in conjunction with heterologous promoters so as to effect a specific cell-targeting goal under the transcriptional regulation of a promoter which has an expression pattern different to that of the promoter from which the targeting signal derives.

15 C. Transformation

- Once the *NIM1* coding sequence has been cloned into an expression system, it is transformed into a plant cell. Plant tissues suitable for transformation include leaf tissues, root tissues, meristems, and protoplasts. The present system can be utilized in any plant which can be transformed and regenerated. Such methods for transformation and
- 20 regeneration are well known in the art. Methodologies for the construction of plant expression cassettes as well as the introduction of foreign DNA into plants is generally described in the art. Generally, for the introduction of foreign DNA into plants, Ti plasmid vectors have been utilized for the delivery of foreign DNA. Also utilized for such delivery have been direct DNA uptake, liposomes, electroporation, micro-injection, and
- 25 microprojectiles. Such methods had been published in the art. See, for example, Bilang *et al.* (1991) Gene 100: 247-250; Scheid *et al.*, (1991) Mol. Gen. Genet. 228: 104-112; Guerche *et al.*, (1987) Plant Science 52: 111-116; Neuhauser *et al.*, (1987) Theor. Appl. Genet. 75: 30-36; Klein *et al.*, (1987) Nature 327: 70-73; Howell *et al.*, (1980) Science 208:1265; Horsch *et al.*, (1985) Science 227: 1229-1231; DeBlock *et al.*, (1989) Plant
- 30 Physiology 91: 694-701; Methods for Plant Molecular Biology (Weissbach and Weissbach, eds.) Academic Press, Inc. (1988); and Methods in Plant Molecular Biology (Schuler and Zielinski, eds.) Academic Press, Inc. (1989). See also US. patent No. 5,625,136 which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. It is understood that the method of transformation will depend upon the plant cell to be transformed. Transformation of
- 35 tobacco, tomato, potato, and *Arabidopsis thaliana* using a binary Ti vector system. *Plant Physiol.* 81:301-305, 1986; Fry, J., Barnason, A., and Horsch, R.B. Transformation of

- Brassica napus with Agrobacterium tumefaciens based vectors. *Pl.Cell Rep.* 6:321-325, 1987; Block, M.d. Genotype independent leaf disc transformation of potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) using Agrobacterium tumefaciens. *Theor.appl.genet.* 76:767-774, 1988; Deblock, M., Brouwer, D.D., and Tenning, P. Transformation of Brassica napus and
- 5 Brassica oleracea using Agrobacterium tumefaciens and the Expression of the bar and neo genes in the transgenic plants. *Plant Physiol.* 91 :694-701, 1989; Baribault, T.J., Skene, K.G.M., Cain, P.A., and Scott, N.S. Transgenic grapevines: regeneration of shoots expressing beta-glucuronidase. *Pl.Cell Rep.* 41:1045-1049, 1990; Hinchee, M.A.W., Newell, C.A., ConnorWard, D.V., Armstrong, T.A., Deaton, W.R., Sato, S.S., and Rozman, R.J.
- 10 Transformation and regeneration of non-solanaceous crop plants. *Stadler.Genet.Symp.* 203212.203-212, 1990; Barfield, D.G. and Pua, E.C. Gene transfer in plants of Brassica juncea using Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated transformation. *Pl.Cell Rep.* 10:308-314, 1991; Cousins, Y.L., Lyon, B.R., and Llewellyn, D.J. Transformation of an Australian cotton cultivar: prospects for cotton improvement through genetic engineering. *Aust. J.Plant*
- 15 *Physiol.* 18:481 -494. 1991; Chee, P.P. and Slightom, J.L. Transformation of Cucumber Tissues by Microprojectile Bombardment Identification of Plants Containing Functional and Nonfunctional Transferred Genes. *GENE* 118:255-260, 1992; Christou, P., Ford, T.L., and Kofron, M. The development of a variety-independent gene-transfer method for rice. *Trends.Biotechnol.* 10:239-246, 1992; D'Halluin, K., Bossut, M., Bonne, E., Mazur, B.,
- 20 Leemans, J., and Botterman, J. Transformation of sugarbeet (*Beta vulgaris* L.) and evaluation of herbicide resistance in transgenic plants. *Bio/Technol.* 10:309-314. 1992; Dhir, S.K., Dhir, S., Savka, M.A., Belanger, F., Kriz, A.L., Farrand, S.K., and Widholm, J.M. Regeneration of Transgenic Soybean (*Glycine Max*) Plants from Electroporated Protoplasts. *Plant Physiol* 99:81-88, 1992; Ha, S.B., Wu, F.S., and Thorne, T. K. Transgenic turf-type tall
- 25 fescue (*Festuca arundinacea* Schreb.) plants regenerated from protoplasts. *Pl. Cell Rep.* 11:601 -604, 1992; Blechl, A.E. Genetic Transformation The New Tool for Wheat Improvement 78th Annual Meeting Keynote Address. *Cereal Food World* 38:846-847, 1993; Casas, A.M., Kononowicz, A.K., Zehr, U.B., Tomes, D.T., Axtell, J.D., Butler, L.G., Bressan, R.A., and Hasegawa, P.M. Transgenic Sorghum Plants via Microprojectile Bombardment.
- 30 *Proc Natacad Sci USA* 90:11212-11216, 1993; Christou, P. Philosophy and Practice of Variety Independent Gene Transfer into Recalcitrant Crops. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol-Plant* 29P: 119-124, 1993; Damiani, F., Nenz, E., Paolocci, F., and Arcioni, S. Introduction of Hygromycin Resistance in Lotus spp Through Agrobacterium Rhizogenes Transformation. *Transgenic Res* 2:330-335, 1993; Davies, D.R., Hamilton, J., and Mullineaux, P.
- 35 Transformation of Peas. *Pl.Cell Rep.* 12:180-183, 1993; Dong, J.Z. and Mchughen, A. Transgenic Flax Plants from Agrobacterium Mediated Transformation Incidence of Chimeric

- Regenerants and Inheritance of Transgenic Plants. *Plant Sci* 91:139-148, 1993; Fitch, M.M.M., Manshardt, R.M., Gonsalves, D., and Slightom, J.L. Transgenic Papaya Plants from Agrobacterium Mediated Transformation of Somatic Embryos. *Pl.Cell Rep.* 12:245-249, 1993; Franklin, C.I. and Trieu, T.N. Transformation of the Forage Grass Caucasian
- 5 Bluestem via Biolistic Bombardment Mediated DNA Transfer. *Plant Physiol* 102:167, 1993; Golovkin, M.V., Abraham, M., Morocz, S., Bottka, S., Feher, A., and Dudits, D. Production of Transgenic Maize Plants by Direct DNA Uptake into Embryogenic Protoplasts. *Plant Sci* 90:41-52, 1993; Guo, G.Q., Xu, Z.H., Wei, Z.M., and Chen, H.M. Transgenic Plants
- 10 Obtained from Wheat Protoplasts Transformed by Peg Mediated Direct Gene Transfer. *Chin Sci Bull* 38:2072-2078. 1993; Asano, Y. and Ugaki, M. Transgenic plants of *Agrostis alba* obtained by electroporation mediated direct gene transfer into protoplasts. *Pl.Cell Rep.* 13, 1994; Ayres, N.M. and Park, W.D. Genetic Transformation of Rice. *Crit Rev Plant Sci* 13:219-239, 1994; Barcelo, P., Hagel, C., Becker, D., Martin, A., and Lorz, H. Transgenic Cereal (*Triticum*) Plants Obtained at High Efficiency by Microprojectile Bombardment of
- 15 Inflorescence Tissue. *PLANT J* 5:583-592, 1994; Becker, D., Brettschneider, R., and Lorz, H. Fertile Transgenic Wheat from Microprojectile Bombardment of Scutellar Tissue. *Plant J* 5:299-307, 1994; Biswas, G.C.G., Iglesias, V.A., Datta, S.K., and Potrykus, I. Transgenic Indica Rice (*Oryza Sativa* L) Plants Obtained by Direct Gene Transfer to Protoplasts. *J Biotechnol* 32: 1-10, 1994; Borkowska, M., Kleczkowski, K., Klos, B., Jakubiec, J., and
- 20 Wielgat, B. Transformation of Diploid Potato with an *Agrobacterium Tumefaciens* Binary Vector System .1. Methodological Approach. *Acta Physiol Plant* 16:225-230, 1994; Brar, G.S., Cohen, B.A., Vick, C.L., and Johnson, G.W. Recovery of Transgenic Peanut (*Arachis Hypogaea* L) Plants from Elite Cultivars Utilizing Accell(R) Technology. *Plant J* 5:745-753, 1994; Christou, P. Genetic Engineering of Crop Legumes and Cereals Current Status and
- 25 Recent Advances. *Agro Food Ind Hi Tech* 5: 17-27, 1994; Chupeau, M.C., Pautot, V., and Chupeau, Y. Recovery of Transgenic Trees After Electroporation of Poplar Protoplasts. *Transgenic Res* 3: 13-19, 1994; Eapen, S. and George, L. *Agrobacterium Tumefaciens* Mediated Gene Transfer in Peanut (*Arachis Hypogaea* L). *Pl.Cell Rep.* 13:582-586, 1994; Hartman, C.L., Lee, L., Day, P.R., and Tumer, N.E. Herbicide Resistant Turfgrass (*Agrostis*
- 30 *Palustris* Huds) by Biolistic Transformation. *Bid-Technology* 12:919923, 1994; Howe, G.T., Goldfarb, B., and Strauss, S.H. *Agrobacterium* Mediated Transformation of Hybrid Poplar Suspension Cultures and Regeneration of Transformed Plants. *Plant Cell Tissue & Organt Culture* 36:59-71, 1994; Konwar, B.K. *Agrobacterium Tumefaciens* Mediated Genetic Transformation of Sugar Beet (*Beta Vulgaris* L). *J Plantbiochem Biotechnol* 3:37-41, 1994;
- 35 Ritala, A., Aspegren, K., Kurten, U., Salmenkalliomarttila, M., Mannonen, L., Hannus, R., Kauppinen, V., Teeri, T.H., and Enari, T.M. Fertile Transgenic Barley by Particle

Bombardment of Immature Embryos. *Plant Mol Biol* 24:317-325, 1994; Scorza, R., Cordts, J.M., Ramming, D.W., and Emershad, R.L. Transformation of Grape (*Vitis Vinifera* L) Somatic Embryos and Regeneration of Transgenic Plants. *J Cell Biochem* :102, 1994; Shimamoto, K. Gene Expression in Transgenic Monocots. *Curr Opinbiotechnol* 5:158-162, 1994; Spangenberg, G., Wang, Z.Y., Nagel, J., and Potrykus, I. Protoplast Culture and Generation of Transgenic Plants in Red Fescue (*Festuca Rubra* L). *Plant Sci* 97:83-94, 1994; Spangenberg, G., Wang, Z.Y., Nagel, J., and Potrykus, I. Gene Transfer and Regeneration of Transgenic Plants in Forage Grasses. *J Cell Biochem* :102, 1994; Wan, Y.C. and Lemaux, P.G. Generation of Large Numbers of Independently Transformed Fertile Barley Plants. *Plant Physiol* 104:3748, 1994; Weeks, J.T., Anderson, O.D., and Blechl, A.E. Stable Transformation of Wheat (*Triticum Aestivum* L) by Microprojectile Bombardment. *J Cell Biochem* :104, 1994; Ye, X.J., Brown, S.K., Scorza, R., Cordts, J., and Sanford, J.C. Genetic Transformation of Peach Tissues by Particle Bombardment. *Jamer Sochortsci* 119:367-373, 1994; Spangenberg, G., Wang, Z.Y., Nagel, J., and Potrykus, I. Protoplast Culture And Generation Of Transgenic Plants In Red Fescue (*Festuca Rubra* L). *Plant Science* 1994 97:83-94, 1995. See also, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949, hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

Bacteria from the genus *Agrobacterium* can be utilized to transform plant cells. Suitable species of such bacterium include *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* and *Agrobacterium rhizogens*. *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (e.g., strains LBA4404 or EHA105) is particularly useful due to its well-known ability to transform plants.

#### 1. Transformation of Dicotyledons

Transformation techniques for dicotyledons are well known in the art and include *Agrobacterium*-based techniques and techniques which do not require *Agrobacterium*. Non-*Agrobacterium* techniques involve the uptake of exogenous genetic material directly by protoplasts or cells. This can be accomplished by PEG or electroporation mediated uptake, particle bombardment-mediated delivery, or microinjection. Examples of these techniques are described by Paszkowski *et al.*, *EMBO J* 3: 2717-2722 (1984), Potrykus *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199: 169-177 (1985), Reich *et al.*, *Biotechnology* 4: 1001-1004 (1986), and Klein *et al.*, *Nature* 327: 70-73 (1987). In each case the transformed cells are regenerated to whole plants using standard techniques known in the art.

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is a preferred technique for transformation of dicotyledons because of its high efficiency of transformation and its broad utility with many different species. The many crop species which are alfalfa and poplar (EP 0 317 511 (cotton), EP 0 249 432 (tomato, to Calgene), WO 87/07299 (*Brassica*, to Calgene),

US 4,795,855 (poplar)). *Agrobacterium* transformation typically involves the transfer of the binary vector carrying the foreign DNA of interest (e.g. pCIB200 or pCIB2001) to an appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain which may depend of the complement of *vir* genes carried by the host *Agrobacterium* strain either on a co-resident Ti plasmid or chromosomally (e.g. strain CIB542 for pCIB200 and pCIB2001 (Uknes *et al.* Plant Cell 5: 159-169 (1993)). The transfer of the recombinant binary vector to *Agrobacterium* is accomplished by a triparental mating procedure using *E. coli* carrying the recombinant binary vector, a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid such as pRK2013 and which is able to mobilize the recombinant binary vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. Alternatively, the recombinant binary vector can be transferred to *Agrobacterium* by DNA transformation (Höfgen & Willmitzer, Nucl. Acids Res. 16: 9877 (1988)).

Transformation of the target plant species by recombinant *Agrobacterium* usually involves co-cultivation of the *Agrobacterium* with explants from the plant and follows protocols well known in the art. Transformed tissue is regenerated on selectable medium carrying the antibiotic or herbicide resistance marker present between the binary plasmid T-DNA borders.

Another approach to transforming plant cells with a gene involves propelling inert or biologically active particles at plant tissues and cells. This technique is disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,945,050; 5,036,006; and 5,100,792 all to Sanford et al. Generally, this procedure involves propelling inert or biologically active particles at the cells under conditions effective to penetrate the outer surface of the cell and afford incorporation within the interior thereof. When inert particles are utilized, the vector can be introduced into the cell by coating the particles with the vector containing the desired gene. Alternatively, the target cell can be surrounded by the vector so that the vector is carried into the cell by the wake of the particle. Biologically active particles (e.g., dried yeast cells, dried bacterium or a bacteriophage, each containing DNA sought to be introduced) can also be propelled into plant cell tissue.

## 2. Transformation of Monocotyledons

Transformation of most monocotyledon species has now also become routine. Preferred techniques include direct gene transfer into protoplasts using PEG or electroporation techniques, and particle bombardment into callus tissue. Transformations can be undertaken with a single DNA species or multiple DNA species (*i.e.* co-transformation) and both these techniques are suitable for use with this invention. Co-transformation may have the advantage of avoiding complete vector construction and of generating transgenic plants with unlinked loci for the gene of interest and the selectable

marker, enabling the removal of the selectable marker in subsequent generations, should this be regarded desirable. However, a disadvantage of the use of co-transformation is the less than 100% frequency with which separate DNA species are integrated into the genome (Schocher *et al.* Biotechnology 4: 1093-1096 (1986)).

5 Patent Applications EP 0 292 435 ([1280/1281] to Ciba-Geigy), EP 0 392 225 (to Ciba-Geigy) and WO 93/07278 (to Ciba-Geigy) describe techniques for the preparation of callus and protoplasts from an elite inbred line of maize, transformation of protoplasts using PEG or electroporation, and the regeneration of maize plants from transformed protoplasts. Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (Plant Cell 2: 603-618 (1990)) and Fromm *et al.* (Biotechnology 8:  
10 833-839 (1990)) have published techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment. Furthermore, application WO 93/07278 (to Ciba-Geigy) and Koziel *et al.* (Biotechnology 11: 194-200 (1993)) describe techniques for the transformation of elite inbred lines of maize by particle bombardment. This technique utilizes immature maize embryos of 1.5-2.5 mm length excised from a maize ear 14-15 days after pollination  
15 and a PDS-1000He Biolistics device for bombardment.

Transformation of rice can also be undertaken by direct gene transfer techniques utilizing protoplasts or particle bombardment. Protoplast-mediated transformation has been described for *Japonica*-types and *Indica*-types (Zhang *et al.* Plant Cell Rep 7: 379-384 (1988); Shimamoto *et al.* Nature 338: 274-277 (1989); Datta *et al.* Biotechnology 8: 736-740  
20 (1990)). Both types are also routinely transformable using particle bombardment (Christou *et al.* Biotechnology 9: 957-962 (1991)).

Patent Application EP 0 332 581 (to Ciba-Geigy) describes techniques for the generation, transformation and regeneration of Pooideae protoplasts. These techniques allow the transformation of *Dactylis* and wheat. Furthermore, wheat transformation has  
25 been described by Vasil *et al.* (Biotechnology 10: 667-674 (1992)) using particle bombardment into cells of type C long-term regenerable callus, and also by Vasil *et al.* (Biotechnology 11: 1553-1558 (1993)) and Weeks *et al.* (Plant Physiol. 102: 1077-1084 (1993)) using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus. A preferred technique for wheat transformation, however, involves the  
30 transformation of wheat by particle bombardment of immature embryos and includes either a high sucrose or a high maltose step prior to gene delivery. Prior to bombardment, any number of embryos (0.75-1 mm in length) are plated onto MS medium with 3% sucrose (Murashiga & Skoog, Physiologia Plantarum 15: 473-497 (1962)) and 3 mg/l 2,4-D for induction of somatic embryos, which is allowed to proceed in the dark. On the chosen day  
35 of bombardment, embryos are removed from the induction medium and placed onto the osmoticum (*i.e.* induction medium with sucrose or maltose added at the desired



concentration, typically 15%). The embryos are allowed to plasmolyze for 2-3 h and are then bombarded. Twenty embryos per target plate is typical, although not critical. An appropriate gene-carrying plasmid (such as pCIB3064 or pSG35) is precipitated onto micrometer size gold particles using standard procedures. Each plate of embryos is shot with the DuPont Biolistics® helium device using a burst pressure of ~1000 psi using a standard 80 mesh screen. After bombardment, the embryos are placed back into the dark to recover for about 24 h (still on osmoticum). After 24 hrs, the embryos are removed from the osmoticum and placed back onto induction medium where they stay for about a month before regeneration. Approximately one month later the embryo explants with developing embryogenic callus are transferred to regeneration medium (MS + 1 mg/liter NAA, 5 mg/liter GA), further containing the appropriate selection agent (10 mg/l basta in the case of pCIB3064 and 2 mg/l methotrexate in the case of pSOG35). After approximately one month, developed shoots are transferred to larger sterile containers known as "GA7s" which contain half-strength MS, 2% sucrose, and the same concentration of selection agent. Patent application 08/147,161 describes methods for wheat transformation and is hereby incorporated by reference.

More recently, transformation of monocotyledons using *Agrobacterium* has been described. See, WO 94/00977 and U.S. Patent No. 5,591,616, both of which are incorporated herein by reference.

### Breeding

The isolated gene fragment of the present invention or altered forms of the *NIM1* gene can be utilized to confer disease resistance to a wide variety of plant cells, including those of gymnosperms, monocots, and dicots. Although the gene can be inserted into any plant cell falling within these broad classes, it is particularly useful in crop plant cells, such as rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane.

The overexpression of the *NIM1* gene and mutants thereof necessary for constitutive expression of SAR genes, in combination with other characteristics important for production and quality, can be incorporated into plant lines through breeding. Thus a further embodiment of the present invention is a method of producing transgenic

descendants of a transgenic parent plant comprising an isolated DNA molecule encoding an altered form of a NIM1 protein according to the invention comprising transforming said parent plant with a recombinant vector molecule according to the invention and transferring the trait to the descendants of said transgenic parent plant involving known plant breeding techniques.

Breeding approaches and techniques are known in the art. See, for example, Welsh J. R., Fundamentals of Plant Genetics and Breeding, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1981); Crop Breeding, Wood D. R. (Ed.) American Society of Agronomy Madison, Wisconsin (1983); Mayo O., The Theory of Plant Breeding, Second Edition, Clarendon Press, Oxford (1987);

- 5 Singh, D.P., Breeding for Resistance to Diseases and Insect Pests, Springer-Verlag, NY (1986); and Wricke and Weber, Quantitative Genetics and Selection Plant Breeding, Walter de Gruyter and Co., Berlin (1986).

10                    Propagation of genetic properties engineered into the transgenic seeds and plants  
and maintenance in descendant plants

- The genetic properties engineered into the transgenic seeds and plants described above are passed on by sexual reproduction or vegetative growth and can thus be maintained and propagated in descendant plants. Generally said maintenance and propagation make use  
15 of known agricultural methods developed to fit specific purposes such as tilling, sowing or harvesting. Specialized processes such as hydroponics or greenhouse technologies can also be applied. As the growing crop is vulnerable to attack and damages caused by insects or infections as well as to competition by weed plants, measures are undertaken to control weeds, plant diseases, insects, nematodes, and other adverse conditions to improve yield.  
20 These include mechanical measures such a tillage of the soil or removal of weeds and infected plants, as well as the application of agrochemicals such as herbicides, fungicides, gametocides, nematicides, growth regulants, ripening agents and insecticides.

- Use of the advantageous genetic properties of the transgenic plants and seeds according to  
25 the invention can further be made in plant breeding which aims at the development of plants with improved properties such as tolerance of pests, herbicides, or stress, improved nutritional value, increased yield, or improved structure causing less loss from lodging or shattering. The various breeding steps are characterized by well-defined human intervention such as selecting the lines to be crossed, directing pollination of the parental  
30 lines, or selecting appropriate descendant plants. Depending on the desired properties different breeding measures are taken. The relevant techniques are well known in the art

and include but are not limited to hybridization, inbreeding, backcross breeding, multiline breeding, variety blend, interspecific hybridization, aneuploid techniques, etc. Hybridization techniques also include the sterilization of plants to yield male or female sterile plants by mechanical, chemical or biochemical means. Cross pollination of a male sterile plant with pollen of a different line assures that the genome of the male sterile but female fertile plant will uniformly obtain properties of both parental lines. Thus, the transgenic seeds and plants according to the invention can be used for the breeding of improved plant lines which for example increase the effectiveness of conventional methods such as herbicide or pesticide treatment or allow to dispense with said methods due to their modified genetic properties.

Alternatively new crops with improved stress tolerance can be obtained which, due to their optimized genetic "equipment", yield harvested product of better quality than products which were not able to tolerate comparable adverse developmental conditions.

In seeds production germination quality and uniformity of seeds are essential product characteristics, whereas germination quality and uniformity of seeds harvested and sold by the farmer is not important. As it is difficult to keep a crop free from other crop and weed seeds, to control seedborne diseases, and to produce seed with good germination, fairly extensive and well-defined seed production practices have been developed by seed producers, who are experienced in the art of growing, conditioning and marketing of pure seed. Thus, it is common practice for the farmer to buy certified seed meeting specific quality standards instead of using seed harvested from his own crop. Propagation material to be used as seeds is customarily treated with a protectant coating comprising herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematocides, molluscicides or mixtures thereof.

Customarily used protectant coatings comprise compounds such as captan, carboxin, thiram (TMTD<sup>®</sup>), methalaxyl (Apron<sup>®</sup>), and pirimiphos-methyl (Actellic<sup>®</sup>). If desired these compounds are formulated together with further carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation to provide protection against damage caused by bacterial, fungal or animal pests. The protectant coatings may be applied by impregnating propagation material with a liquid formulation or by coating with a combined wet or dry formulation. Other methods of application are also possible such as treatment directed at the buds or the fruit.

It is a further aspect of the present invention to provide new agricultural methods such as the methods exemplified above which are characterized by the use of transgenic plants, transgenic plant material, or transgenic seed according to the present invention.

The seeds may be provided in a bag, container or vessel comprised of a suitable packaging material, the bag or container capable of being closed to contain seeds. The bag, container or vessel may be designed for either short term or long term storage, or both, of the seed. Examples of a suitable packaging material include paper, such as kraft paper, rigid or pliable plastic or other polymeric material, glass or metal. Desirably the bag, container, or vessel is comprised of a plurality of layers of packaging materials, of the same or differing type. In one embodiment the bag, container or vessel is provided so as to exclude or limit water and moisture from contacting the seed. In one example, the bag, container or vessel is sealed, for example heat sealed, to prevent water or moisture from entering. In another embodiment water absorbent materials are placed between or adjacent to packaging material layers. In yet another embodiment the bag, container or vessel, or packaging material of which it is comprised is treated to limit, suppress or prevent disease, contamination or other adverse affects of storage or transport of the seed. An example of such treatment is sterilization, for example by chemical means or by exposure to radiation. Comprised by the present invention is a commercial bag comprising seed of a transgenic plant comprising at least one altered form of a NIM1 protein or a NIM1 protein that is expressed in said transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant, together with a suitable carrier, together with lable instructions for the use thereof for conferring broad spectrum disease resistance to plants.

#### Disease Resistance

Disease Resistance evaluation is performed by methods known in the art. For examples see, Uknes et al, (1993) Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions 6: 680-685; Gorlach et al., (1996) Plant Cell 8:629-643; Alexander et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90: 7327-7331.

##### A. *Phytophthora parasitica* (Black shank) Resistance Assay

Assays for resistance to *Phytophthora parasitica*, the causative organism of black shank, are performed on six-week-old plants grown as described in Alexander et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90: 7327-7331. Plants are watered, allowed to drain well, and then inoculated by applying 10 ml of a sporangium suspension (300 sporangia/ml) to the soil. Inoculated plants are kept in a greenhouse maintained at 23-25°C day temperature, and 20-22°C night temperature. The wilt index used for the assay is as follows: 0=no symptoms; 1=no symptoms; 1=some sign of wilting, with reduced turgidity; 2=clear wilting symptoms, but no rotting or stunting; 3=clear wilting symptoms with stunting, but no apparent stem rot;

4=severe wilting, with visible stem rot and some damage to root system; 5=as for 4, but plants near death or dead, and with severe reduction of root system. All assays are scored blind on plants arrayed in a random design.

5 B. *Pseudomonas syringae* Resistance Assay

*Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tabaci* strain #551 is injected into the two lower leaves of several 6-7-week-old plants at a concentration of  $10^6$  or  $3 \times 10^6$  per ml in  $H_2O$ . Six individual plants are evaluated at each time point. *Pseudomonas tabaci* infected plants are rated on a 5 point disease severity scale, 5=100% dead tissue, 0=no symptoms. A T-test (LSD) is  
10 conducted on the evaluations for each day and the groupings are indicated after the Mean disease rating value. Values followed by the same letter on that day of evaluation are not statistically significantly different.

15 C. *Cercospora nicotianae* Resistance Assay

A spore suspension of *Cercospora nicotianae* (ATCC #18366) (100,000-150,000 spores per ml) is sprayed to imminent run-off onto the surface of the leaves. The plants are maintained in 100% humidity for five days. Thereafter the plants are misted with water 5-10 times per day. Six individual plants are evaluated at each time point. *Cercospora  
nicotianae* is rated on a % leaf area showing disease symptoms basis. A T-test (LSD) is  
20 conducted on the evaluations for each day and the groupings are indicated after the Mean disease rating value. Values followed by the same letter on that day of evaluation are not statistically significantly different.

25 D. *Peronospora parasitica* Resistance Assay

Assays for resistance to *Peronospora parasitica* are performed on plants as described in Uknes et al, (1993). Plants are inoculated with a combatible isolate of *P. parasitica* by spraying with a conidial suspension (approximately  $5 \times 10^4$  spores per milliliter). Inoculated plants are incubated under humid conditions at 17° C in a growth chamber with a 14-hr day/10-hr night cycle. Plants are examined at 3-14 days, preferably  
30 7-12 days, after inoculation for the presence of conidiophores. In addition, several plants from each treatment are randomly selected and stained with lactophenol-trypan blue (Keogh et al., *Trans. Br. Mycol. Soc.* 74: 329-333 (1980)) for microscopic examination.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURE 1 shows the effect of chemical inducers on the induction of SAR gene expression in wild-type and *nim1* plants. Chemical induction of SAR genes is diminished in *nim1* plants. Water, SA, INA, or BTH is applied to wild type (WT) and *nim1* plants. After 3 days, RNA is prepared from these plants and examined for expression of PR-1, PR-2, and PR-5.

FIGURE 2 depicts PR-1 gene expression in pathogen-infected Ws-O and *nim1* plants. Pathogen induction of PR-1 is diminished in *nim1* plants. Wild type (WT) and *nim1* plants were spray-inoculated with the Emwa race of *P. parasitica*. Samples were collected at days 0, 1, 2, 4, and 6 and RNA is analyzed by blot hybridization with an *A. thaliana* PR-1 cDNA probe to measure PR-1 mRNA accumulation.

FIGURE 3 shows the accumulation of PR-1 mRNA in *nim1* mutants and wild-type plants after pathogen infection or chemical treatment. Plants containing *nim1* alleles *nim1-1*, *-2*, *-3*, *-4*, *-5*, and *-6* and Ws-O (Ws) were treated with water (C), SA, INA, or BTH 3 days before RNA isolation. The Emwa sample consists of RNA isolated from plants 14 days post-inoculation with the Emwa isolate of *P. parasitica*. Blots were hybridized using an *Arabidopsis* PR-1 cDNA as a probe (Uknes *et al.*, 1992).

FIGURE 4 shows the levels of SA accumulation in Ws-O and *nim1* plants infected with *P. syringae*. *nim1* plants accumulate SNA following pathogen exposure. Leaves of wild type and *nim1* plants are infiltrated with *Pst* DC3000(*avrRpt2*) or carrier medium (10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>) alone. After 2 days, samples were collected from untreated, MgCl<sub>2</sub>-treated, and DC3000(*avrRpt2*)-treated plants. Bacteria-treated samples were separated into primary (infiltrated) and secondary (noninfiltrated) leaves. Free SA and total SA following hydrolysis with  $\beta$ -glucosidase were quantified by HPLC. Error bars indicate SD of three replicate samples.

FIGURES 5A-D present a global map at increasing levels of resolution of the chromosomal region centered on *NIM1* with recombinants indicated, including, BACs, YACs and Cosmids in *NIM1* region.

- (A) Map position of *NIM1* on chromosome 1. The total number of gametes scored is 2276.
- (B) Yeast artificial chromosome (striped), bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC), and P1 clones used to clone *NIM1*.
- (C) Cosmid clones that cover the *NIM1* locus. The three cosmids that complement *nim1-1* are shown as thicker lines.

- (D) The four putative gene regions on the smallest fragment of complementing genomic DNA. The four open reading frames that comprise the *NIM1* gene are indicated by the open bars. The arrows indicate the direction of transcription. Numbering is relative to the first base of *Arabidopsis* genomic DNA present in cosmid D7.

FIGURE 6 shows the nucleic acid sequence of the *NIM1* gene and the amino acid sequence of the *NIM1* gene product, including changes in the various alleles. This nucleic acid sequence, which is on the opposite strand as the 9.9 kb sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:1, is also presented in SEQ ID NO:2, and the amino acid sequence of the *NIM1* gene product is also presented in SEQ ID NO:3.

FIGURE 7 shows the accumulation of *NIM1* induced by INA, BTH, SA and pathogen treatment in wild type plants and mutant alleles of *nim1*. The RNA gel blots in Figure 3 were probed for expression of RNA by using a probe derived from 2081 to 3266 in the sequence shown in Figure 6.

FIGURE 8 is an amino acid sequence comparison of Expressed Sequence Tag regions of the NIM1 protein and cDNA protein products of 4 rice gene sequences (SEQ ID NOs: 4-11); numbers correspond to amino acid positions in SEQ ID NO:3).

FIGURE 9 is a sequence alignment of the NIM1 protein sequence with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  from mouse, rat, and pig. Vertical bars (|) above the sequences indicate amino acid identity between NIM1 and the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  sequences (matrix score equals 1.5); double dots (:) above the sequences indicate a similarity score >0.5; single dots (.) above the sequences indicate a similarity score <0.5 but >0.0; and a score <0.0 indicates no similarity and has no indicia above the sequences (see Examples). Locations of the mammalian I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  ankyrin domains were identified according to de Martin et al., *Gene* 152, 253-255 (1995). The dots within a sequence indicate gaps between NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  proteins. The five ankyrin repeats in I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  are indicated by the dashed lines under the sequence. Amino acids are numbered relative to the NIM1 protein with gaps introduced where appropriate. Plus signs (+) are placed above the sequences every 10 amino acids.

## DEPOSITS

The following vector molecules have been deposited with American Type Culture Collection 12301 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852, U.S.A. on the dates indicated below:

Plasmid BAC-04 was deposited with ATCC on May 8, 1996 as ATCC 97543.

Plasmid P1-18 was deposited with ATCC on June 13, 1996 as ATCC 97606.

Cosmid D7 was deposited with ATCC on September 25, 1996 as ATCC 97736.

## 5 BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE SEQUENCES IN THE SEQUENCE LISTING

SEQ ID NO: 1 - 9919-bp genomic sequence of *NIM1* gene region 2 in Figure 5D .

SEQ ID NO: 2 - 5655-bp genomic sequence in Figure 6 (opposite strand from SEQ ID NO:1). comprising the coding region of the wild-type *Arabidopsis thaliana* *NIM1* gene.

10 SEQ ID NO: 3 - AA sequence of wild-type NIM1 protein encoded by cds of SEQ ID NO:2.

SEQ ID NO: 4 - Rice-1 AA sequence 33-155 from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 5 - Rice-1 AA sequence 215-328 from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 6 - Rice-2 AA sequence 33-155 from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 7 - Rice-2 AA sequence 208-288 from Figure 8.

15 SEQ ID NO: 8 - Rice-3 AA sequence 33-155 from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 9 - Rice-3 AA sequence 208-288 from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 10 - Rice-4 AA sequence 33-155 from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 11 - Rice-4 AA sequence 215-271 from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 12 - Oligonucleotide.

20 SEQ ID NO: 13 - Oligonucleotide.

SEQ ID NO: 14 - Oligonucleotide.

SEQ ID NO: 15 - Oligonucleotide.

SEQ ID NO: 16 - Oligonucleotide.

SEQ ID NO: 17 - Oligonucleotide.

25 SEQ ID NO: 18 is the mouse I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  amino acid sequence from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 19 is the rat I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  amino acid sequence from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 20 is the pig I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  amino acid sequence from Figure 8.

SEQ ID NO: 21 is the cDNA sequence of the *Arabidopsis thaliana* *NIM1* gene.

30 SEQ ID NO's: 22 and 23 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of a dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein having alanine residues instead of serine residues at amino acid positions 55 and 59.



SEQ ID NO's: 24 and 25 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of a dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein having an N-terminal deletion.

SEQ ID NO's: 26 and 27 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of a dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein having a C-terminal deletion.

SEQ ID NO's: 28 and 29 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of an altered form of the *NIM1* gene having both N-terminal and C-terminal amino acid deletions.

SEQ ID NO's: 30 and 31 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of the ankyrin domain of *NIM1*.

SEQ ID NOs: 32 through 39 are oligonucleotide primers.

#### Definitions

*acd*: accelerated cell death mutant plant

AFLP: Amplified Fragment Length Polymorphism

avrRpt2: avirulence gene Rpt2, isolated from *Pseudomonas syringae*

BAC: Bacterial Artificial Chromosome

BTH: benzo(1,2,3)thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid S-methyl ester

CIM: Constitutive Immunity phenotype (SAR is constitutively activated)

*cim*: constitutive immunity mutant plant

cM: centimorgans

*cpr1*: constitutive expresser of PR genes mutant plant

Col-O: *Arabidopsis* ecotype Columbia

ECs: Enzyme combinations

Emwa: *Peronospora parasitica* isolate compatible in the Ws-O ecotype of *Arabidopsis*

EMS: ethyl methane sulfonate

INA: 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid

Ler: *Arabidopsis* ecotype *Landsberg erecta*

*lsd*: lesions simulating disease mutant plant

*nahG*: salicylate hydroxylase *Pseudomonas putida* that converts salicylic acid to catechol

NahG: *Arabidopsis* line transformed with *nahG* gene

*ndr*: non-race-specific disease resistance mutant plant

	<i>nim</i> :	<u>n</u> on-inducible <u>i</u> mmunity mutant plant
	<i>NIM1</i> :	the wild type gene, involved in the SAR signal transduction cascade
	<i>NIM1</i> :	Protein encoded by the wild type <i>NIM1</i> gene
5	<i>nim1</i> :	mutant allele of <i>NIM1</i> , conferring disease susceptibility to the plant; also refers to mutant <i>Arabidopsis thaliana</i> plants having the <i>nim1</i> mutant allele of <i>NIM1</i>
	Noco:	<i>Peronospora parasitica</i> isolate compatible in the Col-O ecotype of <i>Arabidopsis</i>
	ORF:	open reading frame
10	PCs:	Primer combinations
	PR:	Pathogenesis Related
	SA:	salicylic acid
	SAR:	Systemic Acquired Resistance
	SSLP:	Simple Sequence Length Polymorphism
15	UDS:	Universal Disease Susceptible phenotype
	Wela:	<i>Peronospora parasitica</i> isolate compatible in the Weiningen ecotype of <i>Arabidopsis</i>
	Ws-O:	<i>Arabidopsis</i> ecotype Issilewskija
	WT:	wild type
20	YAC:	Yeast Artificial Chromosome

## EXAMPLES

The invention is illustrated in further detail by the following detailed procedures, preparations, and examples. The examples are for illustration only, and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the present invention.

Standard recombinant DNA and molecular cloning techniques used here are well known in the art and are described by Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning, eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1989) and by T.J. Silhavy, M.L. Berman, and L.W. Enquist, Experiments with Gene Fusions, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1984) and by Ausubel, F.M. *et al.*, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, pub. by Greene Publishing Assoc. and Wiley-Interscience (1987).

A. Characterization of *nim1* Mutants

## Example 1: Plant Lines and Fungal Strains

*Arabidopsis thaliana* ecotype Isilewskija (Ws-O; stock number CS 2360) and fourth-generation (T<sub>4</sub>) seeds from T-DNA-transformed lines were obtained from the Ohio State University Arabidopsis Biological Resource Center (Columbus, OH). Second generation (M<sub>2</sub>) seeds from ethyl methane sulfonate (EMS) mutagenized Ws-O plants were obtained from Lehle Seeds (Round Rock, TX).

*Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *Tomato* (Pst) strain DC3000 containing the cloned *avrRpt2* gene [DC3000(*avrRpt2*)] was obtained from B. Staskawicz, University of California, Berkeley. *P. parasitica* pathovars and their sources were as follows: Emwa from E. Holub and I.R. Crute, Horticultural Research Station, East Malling, Kent; Wela from A. Slusarenko and B. Mauch-Mani, Institut für Pflanzenbiologie, Zürich, Switzerland; and Noco from J. Parker, Sainsbury Laboratory, Norwich, England. Fungal cultures were maintained by weekly culturing on *Arabidopsis* ecotype Ws-O, Weiningen, and Col-O, for *P. parasitica* pathovars Emwa, Wela, and Noco, respectively.

## Example 2: Mutant Screens

M<sub>2</sub> or T<sub>4</sub> seeds were grown on soil for 2 weeks under 14 hr of light per day, misted with 0.33 mM INA (0.25 mg/ml made from 25% INA in wettable powder; Ciba, Basel, Switzerland), and inoculated 4 days later by spraying a *P. parasitica* conidial suspension containing 5-10 × 10<sup>4</sup> conidiospores per ml of water. This fungus is normally virulent on the Arabidopsis Ws-O ecotype, unless resistance is first induced in these plants with isonicotinic acid (INA) or a similar compound. Plants were kept under humid conditions at 18°C for 1 week and then scored for fungal sporulation. Plants that supported fungal growth after INA treatment were selected as putative mutants.

Following incubation in a high humidity environment, plants with visible disease symptoms were identified, typically 7 days after the infection. These plants did not show resistance to the fungus, despite the application of the resistance-inducing chemical and were thus potential *nim* (noninducible-immunity) mutant plants. From 360,000 plants, 75 potential *nim* mutants were identified.

These potential mutant plants were isolated from the flat, placed under low humidity conditions and allowed to set seed. Plants derived from this seed were screened in an identical manner for susceptibility to the fungus Emwa, again after pretreatment with INA. The descendant plants that showed infection symptoms were defined as *nim* mutants. Six *nim* lines were thus identified. One line (*nim1-1*) was isolated from the T-DNA population and five (*nim1-2*, *nim1-3*, *nim1-4*, *nim1-5*, and *nim1-6*) from the EMS population.

Example 3: Disease Resistance of *nim1* Plants

Salicylic acid (SA) and benzo(1,2,3)thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid S-methyl ester (BTH) are chemicals that, like INA, induce broad spectrum disease resistance (SAR) in wild type plants. Mutant plants were treated with SA, INA, and BTH and then assayed for resistance to *Peronospora parasitica*. *P. parasitica* isolate 'Emwa' is a *P.p.* isolate that is compatible in the Ws ecotype. Compatible isolates are those that are capable of causing disease on a particular host. The *P. parasitica* isolate 'Noco' is incompatible on Ws but compatible on the Columbia ecotype. Incompatible pathogens are recognized by the potential host, eliciting a host response that prevents disease development.

Wild-type seeds and seeds for each of the *nim1* alleles (*nim1-1*, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6) were sown onto MetroMix 300 growing media, covered with a transparent plastic dome, and placed at 4°C in the dark for 3 days. After 3 days of 4°C treatment, the plants were moved to a phytotron for 2 weeks. By approximately 2 weeks post-planting, germinated seedlings had produced 4 true leaves. Plants were then treated with H<sub>2</sub>O, 5mM SA, 300 µM BTH, or 300 µM INA. Chemicals were applied as a fine mist to completely cover the seedlings using a chromister. Water control plants were returned to the growing phytotron while the chemically treated plants were held in a separate but identical phytotron. At 3 days post-chemical application, water and chemically treated plants were inoculated with the compatible 'Emwa' isolate. 'Noco' inoculation was conducted on water treated plants only. Following inoculation, plants were covered with a clear plastic dome to maintain high humidity required for successful *P. parasitica* infection and placed in a growing chamber with 19°C day/17° C night temperatures and 8h light/16h dark cycles.

To determine the relative strength of the different *nim1* alleles, each mutant was microscopically analyzed at various timepoints after inoculation for the growth of *P. parasitica* under normal growth conditions and following pretreatment with either SA, INA, or BTH. Under magnification, sporulation of the fungus could be observed at very early stages of disease development. The percentage of plants/pot showing sporulation at 5d, 6d, 7d, 11d and 14d after inoculation was determined and the density of sporulation was also recorded.

Table 1 shows, for each of the *nim1* mutant plant lines, the percent of plants that showed some surface conidia on at least one leaf after infection with the Emwa race of *P. parasitica*. *P. parasitica* was inoculated onto the plants three days after water or chemical treatment. The table indicates the number of days after infection that the disease resistance was rated.

Table 1

## Percent Infection - Emwa/Control

<u>mutant</u>	<u>Day 0</u>	<u>Day 5</u>	<u>Day 6</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	<u>Day 11</u>
Ws WT	0	10	25	100	90
<i>nim1-1</i>	0	75	95	100	100
<i>nim1-2</i>	0	30	85	100	100
<i>nim1-3</i>	0	30	90	100	100
<i>nim1-4</i>	0	80	100	100	100
<i>nim1-5</i>	0	0	5	100	100
<i>nim1-6</i>	0	5	70	80	100

## Percent Infection - Emwa/SA

<u>mutant</u>	<u>Day 0</u>	<u>Day 5</u>	<u>Day 6</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	<u>Day 11</u>
Ws WT	0	5	30	70	100
<i>nim1-1</i>	0	5	95	100	100
<i>nim1-2</i>	0	5	95	100	100
<i>nim1-3</i>	0	10	90	100	100
<i>nim1-4</i>	0	75	100	100	100
<i>nim1-5</i>	0	0	20	75	100
<i>nim1-6</i>	0	80	100	100	100

## Percent Infection - Emwa/INA

<u>mutant</u>	<u>Day 0</u>	<u>Day 5</u>	<u>Day 6</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	<u>Day 11</u>
Ws WT	0	0	0	0	0
<i>nim1-1</i>	0	5	80	100	100
<i>nim1-2</i>	0	15	95	100	100
<i>nim1-3</i>	0	10	60	100	100
<i>nim1-4</i>	0	80	100	100	100
<i>nim1-5</i>	0	0	0	5	5
<i>nim1-6</i>	0	1	50	90	100

## Percent Infection - Emwa/BTH

<u>mutant</u>	<u>Day 0</u>	<u>Day 5</u>	<u>Day 6</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	<u>Day 11</u>
Ws WT	0	0	0	0	0
<i>nim1-1</i>	0	1	5	30	100
<i>nim1-2</i>	0	0	25	90	100
<i>nim1-3</i>	0	15	70	100	100
<i>nim1-4</i>	0	80	100	100	100
<i>nim1-5</i>	0	0	1	1	10
<i>nim1-6</i>	0	1	90	100	100

As shown in Table 1, during normal growth, *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3*, *nim1-4*, and *nim1-6* all supported approximately the same rate of fungal growth, which was somewhat faster than the Ws-0 control. The exception was the *nim1-5* plants where fungal growth was delayed by several days relative to both the other *nim1* mutants and the Ws-0 control, but eventually all of the *nim1-5* plants succumbed to the fungus.

Following SA treatment, the mutants could be grouped into three classes: *nim1-4* and *nim1-6* showed a relatively rapid fungal growth; *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3* plants exhibited a somewhat slower rate of fungal growth; and fungal growth in *nim1-5* plants was even slower than in the untreated Ws-0 controls. Following either INA or BTH treatment, the mutants also fell into three classes where *nim1-4* was the most severely compromised in its ability to restrict fungal growth following chemical treatment; *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3*, and *nim1-6* were all moderately compromised; and *nim1-5* was only slightly compromised. In these experiments, Ws-0 did not support fungal growth following INA or BTH treatment. Thus, with respect to inhibition of fungal growth following chemical treatment, the mutants fell into three classes with *nim1-4* being the most severely compromised, *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, *nim1-3* and *nim1-6* showing an intermediate inhibition of fungus and *nim1-5* with only slightly impaired fungal resistance.

Table 2 shows the disease resistance assessment via infection rating of the various *nim1* alleles as well as of NahG plants at 7 and 11 days after inoculation with *Peronospora parasitica*. WsWT indicates the Ws wild type parent line in which the *nim1* alleles were found. The various *nim1* alleles are indicated in the table and the NahG plant is indicated also.

A description of the NahG plant has been previously published. (Delaney et al., Science 266, pp. 1247-1250 (1994)). NahG *Arabidopsis* is also described in U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/454,876, incorporated by reference herein. *nahG* is a gene from *Pseudomonas putida* encoding a salicylate hydroxylase that converts salicylic acid to catechol, thereby eliminating the accumulation of salicylic acid, a necessary signal transduction component for SAR in plants. Thus, NahG *Arabidopsis* plants do not display normal SAR, and they show much greater susceptibility in general to pathogens. However, the NahG plants still respond to the chemical inducers INA and BTH. NahG plants therefore serve as a kind of universal susceptibility control.

Table 2

## Infection Severity - Emwa/Water

<u>mutant</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	<u>Day 11</u>
Ws WT	3	3
<i>nim1-1</i>	4	4.5
<i>nim1-2</i>	3	4
<i>nim1-3</i>	4	4
<i>nim1-4</i>	5	5
<i>nim1-5</i>	1	3.5
<i>nim1-6</i>	3	4.5
NahG	4	5

## Infection Severity - Emwa/SA

<u>mutant</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	<u>Day 11</u>
Ws WT	3	4
<i>nim1-1</i>	3	4.5
<i>nim1-2</i>	3	4
<i>nim1-3</i>	3	4
<i>nim1-4</i>	4	5
<i>nim1-5</i>	3	3
<i>nim1-6</i>	4	4.5
NahG	4	5

## Infection Severity - Emwa/INA

<u>mutant</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	<u>Day 11</u>
Ws WT	0	0
<i>nim1-1</i>	2.5	4
<i>nim1-2</i>	4	4
<i>nim1-3</i>	3	3.5
<i>nim1-4</i>	4	5
<i>nim1-5</i>	1	2
<i>nim1-6</i>	3	4.5
NahG	3	3

## Infection Severity - Emwa/BTH

<u>mutant</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	<u>Day 11</u>
Ws WT	0	0
<i>nim1-1</i>	2.5	4
<i>nim1-2</i>	3.5	4
<i>nim1-3</i>	3	3.5
<i>nim1-4</i>	4	5
<i>nim1-5</i>	1.5	2
<i>nim1-6</i>	3	4
NahG	0	0



From Table 2 it can be seen that the *nim1-4* and *nim1-6* alleles had the most severe *Peronospora parasitica* infections; this was most easily observable at the earlier time points. In addition, the *nim1-5* allele showed the greatest response to both INA and BTH and therefore was deemed the weakest *nim1* allele. The NahG plants showed very good response to both INA and BTH and looked very similar to the *nim1-5* allele. However, at late time points, Day 11 in the Table, the disease resistance induced in the NahG plants began to fade, and there was a profound difference between INA and BTH in that the INA-induced resistance faded much faster and more severely than the resistance induced in the NahG plants by BTH. Also seen in these experiments was that INA and BTH induced very good resistance in Ws to Emwa, and the *nim1-1*, *nim1-2* and other *nim1* alleles showed virtually no response to SA or INA with regard to disease resistance.

The *nim1* plants' lack of responsiveness to the SAR-inducing chemicals SA, INA, and BTH implies that the mutation is downstream of the entry point(s) for these chemicals in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance.

#### Example 4: Northern Analysis of SAR Gene Expression

Since SA, INA and BTH did not induce SAR, or SAR gene expression in any of the *nim1* plants, it was of interest to investigate whether pathogen infection could induce SAR gene expression in these plants, as it does in wild type plants. Thus, the accumulation of SAR gene mRNA was also used as a criterion to characterize the different *nim1* alleles.

Wild-type seeds and seeds for each of the *nim1* alleles (*nim1-1*, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6) were sown onto MetroMix 300 growing media, covered with a transparent plastic dome, and placed at 4°C in the dark for 3 days. After 3 days of 4°C treatment, the plants were moved to a phytotron for 2 weeks. By approximately two weeks post-planting, germinated seedlings had produced 4 true leaves. Plants were then treated with H<sub>2</sub>O, 5mM SA, 300 μM BTH, or 300 μM INA. Chemicals were applied as a fine mist to completely cover the seedlings using a chromister. Water control plants were returned to the growing phytotron while the chemically treated plants were held in a separate but identical phytotron. At 3 days post-chemical application, water and chemically treated plants were inoculated with the compatible Emwa isolate. Noco inoculation was conducted on water treated plants only. Following inoculation, plants were covered with a clear plastic dome to maintain high humidity required for successful *P. parasitica* infection and placed in a growing chamber with 19°C day/17°C night temperatures and 8h light/16h dark cycles. RNA was extracted from plants 3 days after either water or chemical treatment, or 14 days after inoculation with

the compatible *P. parasitica* Emwa isolate. The RNA was size-fractionated by agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred to GeneScreenPlus membranes (DuPont).

Figures 1-3 present various RNA gel blots that indicate that SA, INA and BTH induce neither SAR nor SAR gene expression in *nim1* plants. In Figure 1, replicate blots were hybridized to *Arabidopsis* gene probes PR-1, PR-2 and PR-5 as described in Uknes *et al.* (1992). In contrast to the case in wild type plants, the chemicals did not induce RNA accumulation from any of these 3 SAR genes in *nim1-1* plants.

As shown in Figure 2, pathogen infection (Emwa) of wild type Ws-O plants induced PR-1 gene expression within 4 days after infection. In *nim1-1* plants, however, PR-1 gene expression was not induced until 6 days after infection and the level was reduced relative to the wild type at that time. Thus, following pathogen infection, PR-1 gene expression in *nim1-1* plants was delayed and reduced relative to the wild type.

The RNA gel blot in Figure 3 shows that *PR-1* mRNA accumulates to high levels following treatment of wild-type plants with SA, INA, or BTH or infection by *P. parasitica*. In the *nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, and *nim1-3* plants, *PR-1* mRNA accumulation was dramatically reduced relative to the wild type following chemical treatment. *PR-1* mRNA was also reduced following *P. parasitica* infection, but there was still some accumulation in these mutants. In the *nim1-4* and *nim1-6* plants, *PR-1* mRNA accumulation was more dramatically reduced than in the other alleles following chemical treatment (evident in longer exposures) and significantly less *PR-1* mRNA accumulated following *P. parasitica* infection, supporting the idea that these are particularly strong *nim1* alleles. *PR-1* mRNA accumulation was elevated in the *nim1-5* mutant, but only mildly induced following chemical treatment or *P. parasitica* infection. Based on both *PR-1* mRNA accumulation and fungal infection, the mutants have been determined to fall into three classes: severely compromised alleles (*nim1-4* and *nim1-6*); moderately compromised alleles (*nim1-1*, *nim1-2*, and *nim1-3*); and a weakly compromised allele (*nim1-5*).

#### Example 5: Determination of SA Accumulation in *nim1* Plants

Infection of wild type plants with pathogens that cause a necrotic reaction leads to accumulation of SA in the infected tissues. Endogenous SA is required for signal transduction in the SAR pathway, as breakdown of the endogenous SA leads to a decrease in disease resistance. This defines SA accumulation as a marker in the SAR pathway (Gaffney *et al.*, 1993, *Science* **261**, 754-756). The phenotype of *nim1* plants indicates a disruption in a component of the SAR pathway downstream of SA and upstream of SAR gene induction.

*nim1* plants were tested for their ability to accumulate SA following pathogen infection. *Pseudomonas syringae* tomato strain DC 3000, carrying the *avrRpt2* gene, was injected into leaves of 4-week-old *nim1* plants. The leaves were harvested 2 days later for SA analysis as described by Delaney et al, 1995, PNAS 92, 6602-6606. This analysis showed that the *nim1* plants accumulated high levels of SA in infected leaves, as shown in Figure 4. Uninfected leaves also accumulated SA, but not to the same levels as the infected leaves, similar to what has been observed in wild-type *Arabidopsis*. This indicates that the *nim* mutation maps downstream of the SA marker in the signal transduction pathway. Furthermore, INA and BTH (inactive in *nim1* plants) have been demonstrated to stimulate a component in the SAR pathway downstream of SA (Vernooij et al. (1995); Friedrich, et al. (1996); and Lawton, et al. (1996)). In addition, as described above, exogenously applied SA did not protect *nim1* plants from Emwa infection.

#### Example 6: Genetic Analysis

To determine dominance of the various mutants that display the *nim1* phenotype, pollen from wild type plants was transferred to the stigmata of *nim1-1*, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6. If the mutation is dominant, then the *nim1* phenotype will be observed in the resulting F1 plants. If the mutation is recessive, then the resulting F1 plants will exhibit a wild type phenotype.

The data presented in Table 3 show that when *nim1-1*, -2, -3, -4 and -6 were crossed with the wild type, the resulting F1 plants exhibited the wild type phenotype. Thus, these mutations are recessive. In contrast, the *nim1-5* X wild type F1 descendants all exhibited the *nim1* phenotype, indicating that this is a dominant mutation. Following INA treatment, no *P. parasitica* sporulation was observed on wild type plants, while the F1 plants supported growth and some sporulation of *P. parasitica*. However, the *nim1* phenotype in these F1 plants was less severe than observed when *nim1-5* was homozygous.

To determine allelism, pollen from the kanamycin-resistant *nim1-1* mutant plants was transferred to the stigmata of *nim1-2*, -3, -4, -5, -6. Seeds resulting from the cross were plated onto Murashige-Skoog B5 plates containing kanamycin at 25 µg/ml to verify the hybrid origin of the seed. Kanamycin resistant (F1) plants were transferred to soil and assayed for the *nim1* phenotype. Because the F1 descendants of the cross of the *nim1-5* mutant with the Ws wild type display a *nim1* phenotype, analysis of *nim1-5* X *nim1-1* F2 was also carried out.

As shown in Table 3, all of the resulting F1 plants exhibited the *nim1* phenotype. Thus, the mutation in the *nim1-2*, -3, -4, -5, -6 was not complemented by the *nim1-1*; these

plants all fall within the same complementation group and are therefore allelic. F<sub>2</sub> descendants from the *nim1-5* X *nim1-1* cross also displayed the *nim1* phenotype, confirming that *nim1-5* is a *nim1* allele.

5

Table 3. Genetic Segregation of *nim* Mutants

Mutant	Generatio n	Female	Male	Phenotype	
				Wild type <sup>a</sup>	<i>nim1</i> <sup>b</sup>
<i>nim1-1</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	wild type <sup>c</sup>	<i>nim1-1</i>	24	0
	F <sub>2</sub>			98	32
<i>nim1-2</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-2</i>	Wild type	3	0
<i>nim1-3</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-3</i>	Wild type	3	0
<i>nim1-4</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-4</i>	Wild type	3	0
<i>nim1-5</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-5</i>	Wild type	0	35
	F <sub>1</sub>	Wild type	<i>nim1-5</i>	0	18
<i>nim1-6</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-6</i>	Wild type	3	0
<i>nim1-2</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-2</i>	<i>nim1-1</i>	0	15
<i>nim1-3</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-3</i>	<i>nim1-1</i>	0	10
<i>nim1-4</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-4</i>	<i>nim1-1</i>	0	15
<i>nim1-5</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-5</i>	<i>nim1-1</i>	0	14
	F <sub>2</sub>			9	85
<i>nim1-6</i>	F <sub>1</sub>	<i>nim1-6</i>	<i>nim1-1</i>	0	12

<sup>a</sup> Number of plants with elevated PR-1 mRNA accumulation and absence of *P. parasitica* after INA treatment.

<sup>b</sup> Number of plants with no PR-1 mRNA accumulation and presence of *P. parasitica* after INA treatment.

<sup>c</sup> Wild type denotes the wild type Ws-0 strain.

#### B. Mapping of the *nim1* Mutation

10

Mapping of the *nim1* mutation is described in exhaustive detail in Applicants' U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/773,559, filed December 27, 1996, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

15

#### Example 7: Identification of Markers in and Genetic Mapping of the *NIM1* Locus

20

To determine a rough map position for *NIM1*, 74 F<sub>2</sub> *nim* plants from a cross between *nim1-1* (Ws-0) and Landsberg *erecta* (Le<sup>r</sup>) were identified for their susceptibility to *P. parasitica* and lack of accumulation of PR-1 mRNA following INA treatment. Using simple sequence length polymorphism (SSLP) markers (Bell and Ecker 1994), *nim1-1* was determined to lie about 8.2 centimorgans (cM) from nga128 and 8.2 cM from nga111 on the

lower arm of chromosome 1. In addition, *nim1-1* was determined to lie between *nga111* and about 4 cM from the SSLP marker ATHGENEA. (Figure 5A)

For fine structure mapping, 1138 *nim* plants from an F<sub>2</sub> population derived from a cross between *nim1-1* and Ler DP23 were identified based on both their inability to accumulate *PR-1* mRNA and their ability to support fungal growth following INA treatment. DNA was extracted from these plants and scored for zygoty at both ATHGENEA and *nga111*. As shown in Figure 5A, 93 recombinant chromosomes were identified between ATHGENEA and *nim1-1*, giving a genetic distance of approximately 4.1 cM (93 of 2276), and 239 recombinant chromosomes were identified between *nga111* and *nim1-1*, indicating a genetic distance of about 10.5 cM (239 of 2276). Informative recombinants in the ATHGENEA to *nga111* interval were further analyzed using amplified fragment length polymorphism (AFLP) analysis (Vos et al., 1995).

AFLP markers between ATHGENEA and *nga111* were identified and were used to construct a low resolution map of the region (Figures 5A and 5B). AFLP markers W84.2 (1 cM from *nim1-1*) and W85.1 (0.6 cM from *nim1-1*) were used to isolate yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) clones from the CIC (for Centre d'Etude du Polymorphisme Humain, INRA and CNRS) library (Creusot et al., 1995). Two YAC clones, CIC12H07 and CIC12F04, were identified with W84.2 and two YAC clones CIC7E03 and CIC10G07 were identified with the W85.1 marker. (Figure 5B) To bridge the gap between the two sets of flanking YAC clones, bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) and P1 clones that overlapped CIC12H07 and CIC12F04 were isolated and mapped, and sequential walking steps were carried out extending the BAC/P1 contig toward *NIM1* (Figure 5C; Liu et al., 1995; Chio et al., 1995). New AFLP's were developed during the walk that were specific for BAC or P1 clones, and these were used to determine whether the *NIM1* gene had been crossed. *NIM1* had been crossed when BAC and P1 clones were isolated that gave rise to both AFLP markers L84.6a and L84.8. The AFLP marker L84.6a found on P1 clones P1-18, P1-17, and P1-21 identified three recombinants and L84.8 found on P1 clones P1-20, P1-22, P1-23, and P1-24 and BAC clones, BAC-04, BAC-05, and BAC-06 identified one recombinant. Because these clones overlapped to form a large contig (>100 kb), and included AFLP markers that flanked *nim1*, the gene was determined to be located on the contig. The BAC and P1 clones that comprised the contig were used to generate additional AFLP markers, which showed that *nim1* was located between L84.Y1 and L84.8, representing a gap of about 0.09 cM.

### C. Isolation of the *NIM1* Gene

#### Example 8: Construction of a Cosmid Contig

5        A cosmid library of the *NIM1* region was constructed in the *Agrobacterium*-compatible T-DNA cosmid vector pCLD04541 using CsCl-purified DNA from BAC-06, BAC-04, and P1-18. The DNAs of the three clones were mixed in equimolar quantities and were partially digested with the restriction enzyme *Sau3A*. The 20-25 kb fragments were isolated using a sucrose gradient, pooled and filled in with dATP and dGTP. Plasmid pCLD04541 was used  
10 as T-DNA cosmid vector. This plasmid contains a broad host range pRK290-based replicon, a tetracycline resistance gene for bacterial selection and the *nptII* gene for plant selection. The vector was cleaved with *XhoI* and filled in with dCTP and dTTP. The prepared fragments were then ligated into the vector. The ligation mix was packaged and transduced into *E. coli* strain XL1-blue MR (Stratagene). Resulting transformants were  
15 screened by hybridization with the BAC04, BAC06 and P1-18 clones and positive clones isolated. Cosmid DNA was isolated from these clones and template DNA was prepared using the *ECs* *EcoRI*/*MseI* and *HindIII*/*MseI*. The resulting AFLP fingerprint patterns were analyzed to determine the order of the cosmid clones. A set of 15 semi-overlapping cosmids was selected spanning the *nim* region (Figure 5D). The cosmid DNAs were also  
20 restricted with *EcoRI*, *PstI*, *BssHII* and *SgrAI*. This allowed for the estimation of the cosmid insert sizes and the verification of the overlaps between the various cosmids as determined by AFLP fingerprinting.

Physical mapping showed that the physical distance between L84.Y1 and L84.8 was >90 kb, giving a genetic to physical distance of ~1 megabase per cM. To facilitate the  
25 identification of the *NIM1* gene, the DNA sequence of BAC04 was determined.

#### Example 9: Identification of a Clone containing the *NIM1* Gene.

Cosmids generated from clones spanning the *NIM1* region were moved into  
30 *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* AGL-1 through conjugative transfer in a tri-parental mating with helper strain HB101 (pRK2013). These cosmids were then used to transform a kanamycin-sensitive *nim1-1* *Arabidopsis* line using vacuum infiltration (Bechtold et al., 1993; Mindrinos et al., 1994). Seed from the infiltrated plants was harvested and allowed to germinate on GM agar plates containing 50 mg/ml kanamycin as a selection agent. Only plantlets that  
35 were transformed with cosmid DNA could detoxify the selection agent and survive. Seedlings that survived the selection were transferred to soil approximately two weeks after

plating and tested for the *nim1* phenotype as described below. Transformed plants that no longer had the *nim1* phenotype identified cosmid(s) containing a functional *NIM1* gene.

#### Example 10: Complementation of the *nim1* Phenotype

5

Plants transferred to soil were grown in a phytotron for approximately one week after transfer. 300µm INA was applied as a fine mist to completely cover the plants using a chromister. After two days, leaves were harvested for RNA extraction and PR-1 expression analysis. The plants were then sprayed with *Peronospora parasitica* (isolate Emwa) and grown under high humidity conditions in a growing chamber with 19°C day/17°C night temperatures and 8h light/16h dark cycles. Eight to ten days following fungal infection, plants were evaluated and scored positive or negative for fungal growth. Ws and *nim1* plants were treated in the same way to serve as controls for each experiment.

10

Total RNA was extracted from the collected tissue using a LiCl/phenol extraction buffer (Verwoerd, et al. 1989). RNA samples were run on a formaldehyde agarose gel and blotted to GeneScreen Plus (DuPont) membranes. Blots were hybridized with a <sup>32</sup>P-labeled PR-1 cDNA probe. The resulting blots were exposed to film to determine which transformants were able to induce PR-1 expression after INA treatment. The results are summarized in Table 4, which shows complementation of the *nim1* phenotype by cosmid clones D5, E1, and D7.

15

20

Table 4

Clone Name	# of transformants	# of plants with INA induced PR-1/ # of plants tested (%)
A8	3	0/3 (0%)
A11	8	4/18 (22%)
C2	10	1/10 (10%)
C7	33	1/32 (3%)
D2	81	4/49 (8%)
D5	6	5/6 (83%)
E1	10	10/10 (100%)
D7	129	36/36 (100%)
E8	9	0/9 (0%)
F12	6	0/6 (0%)
E6	1	0/1 (0%)
E7	34	0/4 (0%)
WS-control (wild-type)	NA	28/28 (100%)
<i>nim1-1</i> phenotype control	NA	0/34 (0%)

NA - not applicable

25

Example 11: Sequencing of the *NIM1* Gene Region

BAC04 DNA (25 ug, obtained from KeyGene) was the source of DNA used for sequence analysis, as this BAC was the clone completely encompassing the region that complemented the *nim1* mutants. BAC04 DNA was randomly sheared in a nebulizer to generate fragments with an average length of about 2 kb. Ends of the sheared fragments were repaired, and the fragments were purified. Prepared DNA was ligated with EcoRV-digested pBRKanF4 (a derivative of pBRKan<sub>F1</sub> (Bhat 1993)). Resulting kanamycin-resistant colonies were selected for plasmid isolation using the Wizard Plus 9600 Miniprep System (Promega). Plasmids were sequenced using dye terminator chemistry (Applied BioSystems, Foster City, CA) with primers designed to sequence both strands of the plasmids (M13-21 forward and T7 reverse, Applied BioSystems). Data was collected on ABI377 DNA sequencers. Sequences were edited and assembled into contigs using Sequencher 3.0 (GeneCodes Corp., Ann Arbor, MI), the Staden genome assembly programs, phred, phrap and crossmatch (Phil Green, Washington University, St. Louis, MO) and consed (David Gordon, Washington University, St. Louis, MO). DNA from the cosmids found to complement the *nim1-1* mutation was sequenced using primers designed by Oligo 5.0 Primer Analysis Software (National Biosciences, Inc., Plymouth, MN). Sequencing of DNA from Ws-0 and the *nim1* alleles and cDNAs was performed essentially as described above.

A region of approximately 9.9 kb defined by the overlap of cosmids E1 and D7 was identified by complementation analysis to contain the *nim1* region. Primers that flanked the insertion site of the vector and that were specific to the cosmid backbone were designed using Oligo 5.0 Primer Analysis Software (National Biosciences, Inc.). DNA was isolated from cosmids D7 and E1 using a modification of the ammonium acetate method (Traynor, P.L., 1990. BioTechniques 9(6): 676.) This DNA was directly sequenced using Dye Terminator chemistry above. The sequence obtained allowed determination of the endpoints of the complementing region. The region defined by the overlap of cosmids E1 and D7 is presented as SEQ ID NO:1.

A truncated version of the BamHI-EcoRV fragment was also constructed, resulting in a construct that contained none of the "Gene 3" region (Fig. 5D). The following approach was necessary due the presence of HindIII sites in the Bam-Spe region of the DNA. The BamHI-EcoRV construct was completely digested with SpeI, then was split into two separate reactions for double digestion. One aliquot was digested with BamHI, the other HindIII. A BamHI-SpeI fragment of 2816 bp and a HindIII-SpeI fragment of 1588 bp were isolated from agarose gels (QiaQuick Gel extraction kit) and were ligated to BamHI-HindIII-



digested pSGCG01. DH5a was transformed with the ligation mix. Resulting colonies were screened for the correct insert by digestion with HindIII following preparation of DNA using Wizard Magic MiniPreps (Promega). A clone containing the correct construct was electroporated into *Agrobacterium* strain GV3101 for transformation of *Arabidopsis* plants.

5                   Example 12: Sequence Analysis and Subcloning of the *NIM1* Region

10           The 9.9 kb region containing the *NIM1* gene was analyzed for the presence of open reading frames in all six frames using Sequencher 3.0 and the GCG package. Four regions containing large ORF's were identified as possible genes (Gene Regions 1-4 in Figure 5D). These four regions were PCR amplified from DNA of the wild-type parent and the six different *nim1* allelic variants *nim1*-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, and -6. Primers for these amplifications were selected using Oligo 5.0 (National Biosciences, Inc.) and were synthesized by Integrated DNA Technologies, Inc. PCR products were separated on 1.0% agarose gels and were purified using the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit. The purified genomic

15   PCR products were directly sequenced using the primers used for the initial amplification and with additional primers designed to sequence across any regions not covered by the initial primers. Average coverage for these gene regions was approximately 3.5 reads/base.

20           Sequences were edited and were assembled using Sequencher 3.0. Base changes specific to various *nim1* alleles were identified only in the region designated Gene Region 2, as shown below in Table 5, which shows sequence variations among all six of the *nim1* alleles.

Table 5

Allele/ ecotype	Gene Region			
	1 (bases 590- 1090)	2 ( <i>NIM1</i> ) (bases 1380-4100)	3 (bases 5870 - 6840)	4 (bases 8140- 9210)
<i>nim1-1</i>	no changes	t inserted at 2981: change of 7AA and premature termination of protein.	no changes	no changes
<i>nim1-2</i>	no changes	g to a at 2799: His to Tyr	no changes	no changes
<i>nim1-3</i>	no changes	deletion of t at 3261: change of 10AA and premature termination of protein.	no changes	no changes
<i>nim1-4</i>	no changes	c to t at 2402: Arg to lys	no changes	no changes
<i>nim1-5</i>	no changes	c to t at 2402: Arg to lys	no changes	no changes
<i>nim1-6</i>	g to a at 734: asp to lys	g to a at 2670: Gln to Stop	no changes	no changes
WS (compared to Columbia)	no changes	a to g at 1607: Ile to Leu a to c at 2344: intron t to g at 2480: Gln to Pro g to c at 2894: Ser to Trp ggc deleted at 3449: lose Ala c to t at 3490: Ala to Thr c to t at 3498: Ser to Asn a to t at 3873: non-coding g to a at 3992: non-coding g to a at 4026: non-coding g to a at 4061: non-coding	t to a at 5746 a to t at 5751 t to a at 5754 c to t at 6728 a to t at 6815 t to c at 6816	t to g at 8705 g to t at 8729 g to t at 8739 g to t at 8784 c to a at 8789 c to t at 8812 a to g at 8829 t to g at 8856 a to c at 9004 a to t at 9011 a to g at 8461
RNA detected	No	Yes	No	No

Positions listed in the table relate to SEQ ID NO:1. All alleles *nim1-1* to *nim1-6* are  
5 WS strain. Columbia-0 represents the wild type

It is apparent that the *NIM1* gene lies within Gene Region 2, because there are amino  
acid changes or alterations of sequence within the open reading frame of Gene Region 2 in  
all six *nim1* alleles. At the same time, at least one of the *nim1* alleles shows no changes in  
the open reading frames within Gene Regions 1, 3 and 4. Therefore, the only gene region  
10 within the 9.9 kb region that could contain the *NIM1* gene is Gene Region 2.

The Ws section of Table 5 indicates the changes in the Ws ecotype of *Arabidopsis*  
relative to the Columbia ecotype of *Arabidopsis*. The sequences presented herein relate to  
the Columbia ecotype of *Arabidopsis*, which contains the wild type gene in the experiments  
described herein. The changes are listed as amino acid changes within Gene Region 2 (the  
15 *NIM1* region) and are listed as changes in base pairs in the other regions.

The cosmid region containing the *nim1* gene was delineated by a BamHI-EcoRV restriction fragment of ~5.3 kb. Cosmid DNA from D7 and plasmid DNA from pBlueScriptII(pBSII) were digested with BamHI and with EcoRV (NEB). The 5.3 kb fragment from D7 was isolated from agarose gels and was purified using the QIAquick gel extraction kit (# 28796, Qiagen). The fragment was ligated overnight to the Bam-EcoRV-digested pBSII and the ligation mixture was transformed into *E. coli* strain DH5a. Colonies containing the insert were selected, DNA was isolated, and confirmation was made by digestion with HindIII. The Bam-EcoRV fragment was then engineered into a binary vector (pSGCG01) for transformation into *Arabidopsis*.

#### Example 13: Northern Analysis of the Four Gene Regions

Identical Northern blots were made from RNA samples isolated from water-, SA-, BTH- and INA-treated Ws and *nim1* lines as previously described in Delaney, et al. (1995). These blots were hybridized with PCR products generated from the four gene regions identified in the 9.9 kb *NIM1* gene region (SEQ ID NO:1). Only the gene region containing the *NIM1* gene (Gene Region 2) had detectable hybridization with the RNA samples, indicating that only the *NIM1* region contains a detectable transcribed gene (Figure 5D and Table 5).

#### Example 14: Complementation with Gene Region 2

Gene Region 2 (Fig. 5D) was also demonstrated to contain the functional *NIM1* gene by doing additional complementation experiments. A BamHI/HindIII genomic DNA fragment containing Gene Region 2 was isolated from cosmid D7 and was cloned into the binary vector pSGCG01 containing the gene for kanamycin resistance. The resulting plasmid was transformed into the *Agrobacterium* strain GV3101 and positive colonies were selected on kanamycin. PCR was used to verify that the selected colony contains the plasmid. Kanamycin-sensitive *nim1-1* plants were infiltrated with this bacteria as previously described. The resulting seed was harvested and planted on GM agar containing 50µg/ml kanamycin. Plants surviving selection were transferred to soil and tested for complementation. Transformed plants and control Ws and *nim1* plants were sprayed with 300µm INA. Two days later, leaves were harvested for RNA extraction and PR-1 expression analysis. The plants were then sprayed with *Peronospora parasitica* (isolate Emwa) and grown as previously described. Ten days following fungal infection, plants were

evaluated and scored positive or negative for fungal growth. All of the 15 transformed plants, as well as the Ws controls, were negative for fungal growth following INA treatment, while the *nim1* controls were positive for fungal growth. RNA was extracted and analyzed as described above for these transformants and controls. Ws controls and all 15 transformants showed PR-1 gene induction following INA treatment, while the *nim1* controls did not show PR-1 induction by INA.

#### Example 15: Isolation of a *NIM1* cDNA

An Arabidopsis cDNA library made in the IYES expression vector (Elledge et al, 1991, PNAS 88, 1731-1735) was plated and plaque lifts were performed. Filters were hybridized with a <sup>32</sup>P-labeled PCR product generated from Gene Region 2 (Figure 5D). 14 positives were identified from a screen of approximately 150,000 plaques. Each plaque was purified and plasmid DNA was recovered. cDNA inserts were digested out of the vector using EcoRI, agarose-gel-purified and sequenced. Sequence obtained from the longest cDNA is indicated in SEQ ID NO:2 and Figure 6. To confirm that the 5' end of the cDNA had been obtained, a Gibco BRL 5' RACE kit was used following manufacturer's instructions. The resulting RACE products were sequenced and found to include the additional bases indicated in Figure 6. The transcribed region present in both cDNA clones and detected in RACE is shown as capital letters in Figure 6. Changes in the alleles are shown above the DNA strand. Capitals indicate the presence of the sequence in a cDNA clone or detected after RACE PCR.

The same RNA samples produced in the induction studies (Figure 3) were also probed with the *NIM1* gene using a full-length cDNA clone as a probe. In Figure 7 it can be seen that INA induced the *NIM1* gene in the wild type Ws allele. However, the *nim1-1* mutation allele showed a lower basal level expression of the *NIM1* gene, and it was not inducible by INA. This was similar to what was observed in the *nim1-3* allele and the *nim1-6* allele. The *nim1-2* allele showed approximately normal levels in the untreated sample and showed similar induction to that of the wild type sample, as did the *nim1-4* allele. The *nim1-5* allele seemed to show higher basal level expression of the *NIM1* gene and much stronger expression when induced by chemical inducers.

#### D. *NIM1* Homologues

##### Example 16: BLAST Search with the *NIM1* Sequence

5        A multiple sequence alignment was constructed using Clustal V (Higgins, Desmond G. and Paul M. Sharp (1989), Fast and sensitive multiple sequence alignments on a microcomputer, CABIOS 5:151-153) as part of the DNA\* (1228 South Park Street, Madison Wisconsin, 53715) Lasergene Biocomputing Software package for the Macintosh (1994). Certain regions of the *NIM1* protein are homologous in amino acid sequence to 4 different  
10        rice cDNA protein products. The homologies were identified using the *NIM1* sequences in a GenBank BLAST search. Comparisons of the regions of homology in *NIM1* and the rice cDNA products are shown in Figure 8 (*See also*, SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO's: 4-11). The *NIM1* protein fragments show from 36 to 48% identical amino acid sequences with the  
15        4 rice products.

##### Example 17: Isolation of Homologous Genes from Other Plants

      Using the *NIM1* cDNA as a probe, homologs of Arabidopsis *NIM1* are identified through screening genomic or cDNA libraries from different crops such as, but not limited to  
20        those listed below in Example 22. Standard techniques for accomplishing this include hybridization screening of plated DNA libraries (either plaques or colonies; see, *e.g.* Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning, eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. (1989)) and amplification by PCR using oligonucleotide primers (see, *e.g.* Innis *et al.*, PCR Protocols, a Guide to Methods and Applications eds., Academic Press (1990)). Homologs  
25        identified are genetically engineered into the expression vectors herein and transformed into the above listed crops. Transformants are evaluated for enhanced disease resistance using relevant pathogens of the crop plant being tested.

*NIM1* homologs in the genomes of cucumber, tomato, tobacco, maize, wheat and barley have been detected by DNA blot analysis. Genomic DNA was isolated from  
30        cucumber, tomato, tobacco, maize, wheat and barley, restriction digested with the enzymes BamHI, HindIII, XbaI, or Sall, electrophoretically separated on 0.8% agarose gels and transferred to nylon membrane by capillary blotting. Following UV-crosslinking to affix the DNA, the membrane was hybridized under low stringency conditions [(1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride) at  
35        55°C for 18-24h] with <sup>32</sup>P-radiolabelled *Arabidopsis thaliana* *NIM1* cDNA. Following hybridization the blots were washed under low stringency conditions [6XSSC for 15 min.

(X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C; 1XSSC is 0.15M NaCl, 15mM Na-citrate (pH7.0)] and exposed to X-ray film to visualize bands that correspond to *NIM1*.

In addition, expressed sequence tags (EST) identified with similarity to the *NIM1* gene such as the rice EST's described in Example 16 can also be used to isolate homologues.

5 The rice EST's may be especially useful for isolation of *NIM1* homologues from other monocots.

Homologues may be obtained by PCR. In this method, comparisons are made between known homologues (e.g., rice and Arabidopsis). Regions of high amino acid and DNA similarity or identity are then used to make PCR primers. Regions rich in M and W are  
10 best followed by regions rich in F, Y, C, H, Q, K and E because these amino acids are encoded by a limited number of codons. Once a suitable region is identified, primers for that region are made with a diversity of substitutions in the 3<sup>rd</sup> codon position. This diversity of substitution in the third position may be constrained depending on the species that is being targeted. For example, because maize is GC rich, primers are designed that utilize a  
15 G or a C in the 3<sup>rd</sup> position, if possible.

The PCR reaction is performed from cDNA or genomic DNA under a variety of standard conditions. When a band is apparent, it is cloned and/or sequenced to determine if it is a *NIM1* homologue.

## 20 E. Overexpression of *NIM1* Confers Disease Resistance In Plants

Overexpression of the *NIM1* gene in transgenic plants to confer a CIM phenotype is also described in Applicants' U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/773,554, filed December 27, 1996, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

25

### Example 18: Overexpression Expression of *NIM1* Due To Insertion Site Effect

To determine if any of the transformants described above in Example 10/Table 4 had overexpression of *NIM1* due to insertion site effect, primary transformants containing the  
30 D7, D5 or E1 cosmids (containing the *NIM1* gene) were selfed and the T2 seed collected. Seeds from one E1 line, four D5 lines and 95 D7 lines were sown on soil and grown as described above. When the T2 plants had obtained at least four true leaves, a single leaf was harvested separately for each plant. RNA was extracted from this tissue and analyzed for PR-1 and *NIM1* expression. Plants were then inoculated with *P. parasitica* (Emwa) and  
35 analyzed for fungal growth at 3-14 days, preferably 7-12 days, following infection. Plants

showing higher than normal *NIM1* and PR-1 expression and displaying fungal resistance demonstrated that overexpression of *NIM1* confers a CIM phenotype.

Table 6 shows the results of testing of various transformants for resistance to fungal infection. As can be seen from the table, a number of transformants showed less than normal fungal growth and several showed no visible fungal growth at all. RNA was prepared from collected samples and analyzed as previously described (Delaney et al, 1995). Blots were hybridized to the *Arabidopsis* gene probe PR-1 (Uknes et al, 1992). Lines D7-74, D5-6 and E1-1 showed early induction of PR-1 gene expression, whereby PR-1 mRNA was evident by 24 or 48 hours following fungal treatment. These three lines also demonstrated resistance to fungal infection.

Table 6

Line	P.parasitica growth	Line	P.parasitica growth	Line	P.parasitica growth
D7-2	negative	52	+	90	+
3	+	53	+	91	+
9	+	54	+/-	92	+
11	+	56	+	93	+
12	+	57	+	94	+
13	+	58	+	95	+
14	+	59	+	96	+
17	+	60	+	97	+
18	+	61	+	98	+/-
19	+	62	+	100	+/-
20	+	63	+	101	+/-
21	+	64	+	102	+/-
22	+	66	+	103	+
23	+	67	+	104	+
24	+	68	+	106	+
25	+	69	+	107	+
28	+	70	+	108	+
29	+	71	+	114	+
31	+	72	+	115	+
32	+	73	+	118	+
33	+	74	negative	119	+
34	+	75	+	122	+
35	+	77	+	123	+
36	+	78	+	124	+
38	+	79	+	125	+
39	+	80	+/-	126	+
42	+	81	+	128	+
43	+	82	+	129	+
46	+	83	+	130	+

47	+	84	+	D5-1	+
48	+	85	+	2	+
49	+	86	+	4	+
50	+	87	+/-	6	+/-
51	+	89	negative	E1-1	negative

Plants were treated with *P. parasitica* isolate Emwa and scored 10 days later.

+, normal fungal growth

+/-, less than normal fungal growth

5 negative, no visible fungal growth

#### Example 19: *NIM1* Overexpression Under Its Native Promoter

Plants constitutively expressing the *NIM1* gene were generated from transformation of  
 10 Ws wild type plants with the *BamHI-HindIII* *NIM1* genomic fragment (SEQ ID NO: 2 - bases  
 1249-5655) containing 1.4 kb of promoter sequence. This fragment was cloned into  
 pSGCG01 and transformed into the *Agrobacterium* strain GV3101 (pMP90, Koncz and  
 Schell (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:383-396). Ws plants were infiltrated as previously  
 described. The resulting seed was harvested and plated on GM agar containing 50 µg/ml  
 15 kanamycin. Surviving plantlets were transferred to soil and tested as described above for  
 resistance to *Peronospora parasitica* isolate Emwa. Selected plants were selfed and  
 selected for two subsequent generations to generate homozygous lines. Seeds from  
 several of these lines were sown in soil and 15-18 plants per line were grown for three  
 weeks and tested again for Emwa resistance without any prior treatment with an inducing  
 20 chemical. Approximately 24 hours, 48 hours, and five days after fungal treatment, tissue  
 was harvested, pooled and frozen for each line. Plants remained in the growth chamber  
 until ten days after inoculation when they were scored for resistance to Emwa.

RNA was prepared from all of the collected samples and analyzed as previously  
 described (Delaney et al, 1995). The blot was hybridized to the *Arabidopsis* gene probe  
 25 PR-1 (Uknes et al, 1992). Five of the 13 transgenic lines analyzed showed early induction  
 of PR1 gene expression. For these lines, PR-1 mRNA was evident by 24 or 48 hours  
 following fungal treatment. These five lines also had no visible fungal growth. Leaves were  
 stained with lactophenol blue as described (Dietrich et al., 1994) to verify the absence of  
 fungal hyphae in the leaves. PR-1 gene expression was not induced in the other eight lines  
 30 by 48 hours and these plants did not show resistance to Emwa.

A subset of the resistant lines were also tested for increased resistance to the  
 bacterial pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000 to evaluate the spectrum of resistance  
 evident as described by Uknes et al. (1993). Experiments were done essentially as  
 described by Lawton et al. (1996). Bacterial growth was slower in those lines that also



demonstrated constitutive resistance to Emwa. This shows that plants overexpressing the *NIM1* gene under its native promoter have constitutive immunity against pathogens.

To assess additional characteristics of the CIM phenotype in these lines, uninfected plants are evaluated for free and glucose-conjugated salicylic acid and leaves are stained with lactophenol blue to evaluate for the presence of microscopic lesions. Resistance plants are sexually crossed with SAR mutants such as NahG and *ndr1* to establish the epistatic relationship of the resistance phenotype to other mutants and evaluate how these dominant negative mutants of *NIM1* may influence the salicylic acid-dependent feedback loop.

#### Example 20: 35S Driven Overexpression of *NIM1*

The full-length *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO: 21) was cloned into the *EcoRI* site of pCGN1761 ENX (Comai et al. (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 15, 373-381). From the resulting plasmid, an *XbaI* fragment containing an enhanced CaMV 35S promoter, the *NIM1* cDNA in the correct orientation for transcription, and a tml 3' terminator was obtained. This fragment was cloned into the binary vector pCIB200 and transformed into GV3101. Ws plants were infiltrated as previously described. The resulting seed was harvested and plated on GM agar containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin. Surviving plantlets were transferred to soil and tested as described above. Selected plants were selfed and selected for two subsequent generations to generate homozygous lines. Nine of the 58 lines tested demonstrated resistance when they were treated with Emwa without prior chemical treatment. Thus, overexpression of the *NIM1* cDNA also results in disease-resistant plants.

#### Example 21: High Level Expression of *NIM1* in Crop Plants

Those constructs conferring a CIM phenotype in Col-0 or Ws-0 and others are transformed into crop plants for evaluation. Although the *NIM1* gene can be inserted into any plant cell falling within these broad classes, it is particularly useful in crop plant cells, such as rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane. Transformants are evaluated for enhanced disease resistance. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the expression of the *NIM1* gene is at a lev I

which is at least two-fold above the expression level of the *NIM1* gene in wild type plants and is preferably ten-fold above the wild type expression level.

#### F. Other Uses of *nim* Phenotype Plants Generally

##### Example 22: The Use of *nim* Mutants in Disease Testing

*nim* mutants are challenged with numerous pathogens and found to develop larger lesions more quickly than wild-type plants. This phenotype is referred to as UDS (i.e. universal disease susceptibility) and is a result of the mutants failing to express SAR genes to effect the plant defense against pathogens. The UDS phenotype of *nim* mutants renders them useful as control plants for the evaluation of disease symptoms in experimental lines in field pathogenesis tests where the natural resistance phenotype of so-called wild type lines may vary (i.e. to different pathogens and different pathotypes of the same pathogen). Thus, in a field environment where natural infection by pathogens is being relied upon to assess the resistance of experimental lines, the incorporation into the experiment of *nim* mutant lines of the appropriate crop plant species would enable an assessment of the true level and spectrum of pathogen pressure, without the variation inherent in the use of non-experimental lines.

##### Example 23: Assessment of the Utility of Transgenes for the Purposes of Disease Resistance

*nim* mutants are used as host plants for the transformation of transgenes to facilitate their assessment for use in disease resistance. For example, an Arabidopsis *nim* mutant line, characterized by its UDS phenotype, is used for subsequent transformations with candidate genes for disease resistance thus enabling an assessment of the contribution of an individual gene to resistance against the basal level of the UDS *nim* mutant plants.

##### Example 24: *nim* Mutants as a Tool in Understanding Plant-Pathogen Interactions

*nim* mutants are useful for the understanding of plant pathogen interactions, and in particular for the understanding of the processes utilized by the pathogen for the invasion of plant cells. This is so because *nim* mutants do not mount a systemic response to pathogen attack, and the unabated development of the pathogen is an ideal scenario in which to study its biological interaction with the host.

Of further significance is the observation that a host *nim* mutant may be susceptible to pathogens not normally associated with that particular host, but instead associated with a different host. For example, an Arabidopsis *nim* mutant such as *nim1-1*, *-2*, *-3*, *-4*, *-5*, or *-6* is challenged with a number of pathogens that normally only infect tobacco, and found to be susceptible. Thus, the *nim* mutation causing the UDS phenotype leads to a modification of pathogen-range susceptibility and this has significant utility in the molecular, genetic and biochemical analysis of host-pathogen interaction.

#### Example 25: *nim* Mutants for Use in Fungicide Screening

*nim* mutants are particularly useful in the screening of new chemical compounds for fungicide activity. *nim* mutants selected in a particular host have considerable utility for the screening of fungicides using that host and pathogens of the host. The advantage lies in the UDS phenotype of the mutant that circumvents the problems encountered by the host being differentially susceptible to different pathogens and pathotypes, or even resistant to some pathogens or pathotypes. By way of example, *nim* mutants in wheat could be effectively used to screen for fungicides to a wide range of wheat pathogens and pathotypes as the mutants would not mount a resistance response to the introduced pathogen and would not display differential resistance to different pathotypes that might otherwise require the use of multiple wheat lines, each adequately susceptible to a particular test pathogen. Wheat pathogens of particular interest include (but are not limited to) *Erysiphe graminis* (the causative agent of powdery mildew), *Rhizoctonia solani* (the causative agent of sharp eyespot), *Pseudocercospora herpotrichoides* (the causative agent of eyespot), *Puccinia spp.* (the causative agents of rusts), and *Septoria nodorum*. Similarly, *nim* mutants of corn would be highly susceptible to corn pathogens and therefore useful in the screening for fungicides with activity against corn diseases.

*nim* mutants have further utility for the screening of a wide range of pathogens and pathotypes in a heterologous host i.e. in a host that may not normally be within the host species range of a particular pathogen and that may be particularly easily to manipulate (such as Arabidopsis). By virtue of its UDS phenotype the heterologous host is susceptible to pathogens of other plant species, including economically important crop plant species. Thus, by way of example, the same Arabidopsis *nim* mutant could be infected with a wheat pathogen such as *Erysiphe graminis* (the causative agent of powdery mildew) or a corn pathogen such as *Helminthosporium maydis* and used to test the efficacy of fungicide candidates. Such an approach has considerable improvements in efficiency over currently used procedures of screening individual crop plant species and different cultivars of species

with different pathogens and pathotypes that may be differentially virulent on the different crop plant cultivars. Furthermore, the use of Arabidopsis has advantages because of its small size and the possibility of thereby undertaking more tests with limited resources of space.

5

#### Example 26: NIM1 Is A Homolog Of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$

A multiple sequence alignment between the protein gene products of *NIM1* and I $\kappa$ B was performed by which it was determined that the *NIM1* gene product is a homolog of I $\kappa$ B  $\alpha$  (Figure 9). Sequence homology searches were performed using BLAST (Altschul *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 215, 403-410 (1990)). The multiple sequence alignment was constructed using Clustal V (Higgins *et al.*, *CABIOS* 5, 151-153 (1989)) as part of the Lasergene Biocomputing Software package from DNASTAR (Madison, WI). The sequences used in the alignment were NIM1 (SEQ ID NO:3), mouse I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  (SEQ ID NO:18, GenBank Accession #: 1022734),  
15 rat I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  (SEQ ID NO:19, GenBank accession Nos. 57674 and X63594; Tewari *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 20, 607 (1992)), and pig I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  (SEQ ID NO:20, GenBank accession No. Z21968; de Martin *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 12, 2773-2779 (1993); GenBank accession No. 517193, de Martin *et al.*, *Gene* 152, 253-255 (1995)). Parameters used in the Clustal analysis were gap penalty of 10 and gap length penalty of 10. Evolutionary divergence distances were  
20 calculated using the PAM250 weight table (Dayhoff *et al.*, "A model of evolutionary change in proteins. Matrices for detecting distant relationships." In *Atlas of Protein Sequence and Structure*, Vol. 5, Suppl. 3, M.O., Dayhoff, ed (National Biomedical Research Foundation, Washington, D.C.), pp. 345-358 (1978)). Residue similarity was calculated using a modified Dayhoff table (Schwartz and Dayhoff, "A model of evolutionary change in proteins." In *Atlas*  
25 *of Protein Sequence and Structure*, M.O. Dayhoff, ed (National Biomedical Research Foundation, Washington, D.C.) pp. 353-358 (1979); Gribskov and Burgess, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 14, 6745-6763 (1986)).

Homology searches indicate similarity of NIM1 to ankyrin domains of several proteins including: ankyrin, NF- $\kappa$ B and I $\kappa$ B. The best overall homology is to I $\kappa$ B and related  
30 molecules (Figure 9). NIM1 contains 2 serines at amino acid positions 55 and 59, the serine at position 59 is in a context (D/ExxxxS) and position (N-terminal) consistent with a role in phosphorylation-dependent, ubiquitin-mediated, inducible degradation. All I $\kappa$ Bs have these N-terminal serines and they are required for inactivation of I $\kappa$ B and subsequent release of NF- $\kappa$ B. NIM1 has ankyrin domains (amino acids 262-290 and 323-371). Ankyrin  
35 domains are believed to be involved in protein-protein interactions and are a ubiquitous feature for I $\kappa$ B and NF- $\kappa$ B molecules. The C-termini of I $\kappa$ B's can be dissimilar. NIM1 has

some homology to a QL-rich region (amino acids 491-499) found in the C-termini of some I $\kappa$ Bs.

Example 27: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* -  
Changes Of Serine Residues 55 and 59 To Alanine Residues

Phosphorylation of serine residues in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is required for stimulus-activated degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  thereby activating NF- $\kappa$ B. Mutagenesis of the serine residues (S32-S36) in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  to alanine residues inhibits stimulus-induced phosphorylation thus blocking I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  proteasome-mediated degradation (E. Britta-Mareen Traenckner et al., *EMBO J.* 14: 2876-2883 (1995); Brown et al., *Science* 267:1485-1488 (1996); Brockman et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* 15: 2809-2818 (1995); Wang et al., *Science* 274:784-787 (1996)).

This altered form of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  functions as a dominant negative form by retaining NF- $\kappa$ B in the cytoplasm, thereby blocking downstream signaling events. Based on sequence comparisons between NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B, serines 55 (S55) and 59 (S59) of NIM1 are homologous to S32 and S36 in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . To construct dominant-negative forms of NIM1, the serines at amino acid positions 55 and 59 are mutagenized to alanine residues. This can be done by any method known to those skilled in the art, such as, for example, by using the QuikChange Site Directed Mutagenesis Kit (#200518:Stratagene).

Using a full length *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:21) including 42 bp of 5' untranslated sequence (UTR) and 187 bp of 3' UTR, the mutagenized construct can be made per the manufacturer's instructions using the following primers (SEQ ID NO:21, positions 192-226): 5'-CAA CAG CTT CGA AGC CGT CTT TGA CGC GCC GGA TG-3' (SEQ ID NO:32) and 5'-CAT CCG GCG CGT CAA AGA CGG CTT CGA AGC TGT TG-3' (SEQ ID NO:33), where the underlined bases denote the mutations. The strategy is as follows: The *NIM1* cDNA cloned into vector pSE936 (Elledge et al., *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:1731-1735 (1991)) is denatured and the primers containing the altered bases are annealed. DNA polymerase (Pfu) extends the primers by nonstrand-displacement resulting in nicked circular strands. DNA is subjected to restriction endonuclease digestion with DpnI, which only cuts methylated sites (nonmutagenized template DNA). The remaining circular dsDNA is transformed into *E.coli* strain XL1-Blue. Plasmids from resulting colonies are extracted and sequenced to verify the presence of the mutated bases and to confirm that no other mutations occurred.

The mutagenized *NIM1* cDNA is digested with the restriction endonuclease EcoRI and cloned into pCGN1761 under the transcriptional regulation of the double 35S promoter of

the cauliflower mosaic virus. The transformation cassette including the 35S promoter, *NIM1* cDNA and *tm1* terminator is released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with XbaI and ligated into the XbaI and ligated into the XbaI site of dephosphorylated pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:22 and 23 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of this altered form of the *NIM1* gene.

The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under the following conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:22: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO: 22 under these conditions are altered so that the encoded product has alanines instead of serines in the amino acid positions that correspond to positions 55 and 59 of SEQ ID NO: 22.

#### Example 28: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* - N-terminal Deletion

Deletion of amino acids 1-36 (Brockman et al.; Sun et al.) or 1-72 (Sun et al.) of human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , which includes K21, K22, S32 and S36, results in a dominant-negative I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phenotype in transfected human cell cultures. An N-terminal deletion of approximately the first 125 amino acids of the encoded product of the *NIM1* cDNA removes eight lysine residues that may serve as potential ubiquitination sites and also removes putative phosphorylation sites at S55 and S59 (see Example 2). This altered gene construct may be produced by any means known to those skilled in the art. For example, using the method of Ho et al., *Gene* 77:51-59 (1989), a *NIM1* form may be generated in which DNA encoding approximately the first 125 amino acids is deleted. The following primers produce a 1612-bp PCR product (SEQ ID NO:21: 418 to 2011): 5'-gg aat tca-ATG GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:34) and 5'-gga att cTA CAA ATC TGT ATA CCA TTG G-3' (SEQ ID NO:35) in which the synthetic start codon is underlined (ATG) and EcoRI linker sequence is in lower case. Amplification of fragments utilizes a reaction mixture comprising 0.1 to 100 ng of template DNA, 10mM Tris pH 8.3/50mM KCl/2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>/0.001% gelatin/0.25 mM each dNTP/0.2 mM of each primer and 1 unit rTth DNA polymerase in a final volume of 50 mL and a Perkin Elmer Cetus 9600 PCR machine. PCR conditions are as follows: 94°C 3min; 35x (94°C 30 sec: 52°C 1 min: 72°C 2 min): 72°C 10 min. The PCR product is cloned directly into the pCR2.1 vector (Invitrogen). The PCR-generated insert in the PCR vector is released by restriction endonuclease digestion using *EcoRI* and ligated into the *EcoRI* site of dephosphorylated pCGN1761, under the transcriptional regulation of the double 35S

promoter. The construct is sequenced to verify the presence of the synthetic starting ATG and to confirm that no other mutations occurred during PCR. The transformation cassette including the 35S promoter, modified *NIM1* cDNA and *tm1* terminator is released from pCGN1761ENX by partial restriction digestion with XbaI and ligated into the XbaI site of pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:24 and 25 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of an altered form of the *NIM1* gene having an N-terminal amino acid deletion.

The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under the following conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:24: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:24 under these conditions are altered so that the encoded product has an N-terminal deletion that removes lysine residues that may serve as potential ubiquitination sites in addition to the serines at amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of the wild-type gene product.

#### Example 29: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* - C-terminal Deletion

The deletion of amino acids 261-317 of human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is believed to result in enhanced intrinsic stability by blocking the constitutive phosphorylation of serine and threonine residues in the C-terminus. A region rich in serine and threonine is present at amino acids 522-593 in the C-terminus of *NIM1*. The C-terminal coding region of the *NIM1* gene may be modified by deleting the nucleotide sequences which encode amino acids 522-593. Using the method of Ho et al. (1989), the C-terminal coding region and 3' UTR of the *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:21: 1606-2011) is deleted by PCR, generating a 1623 bp fragment using the following primers: 5'-cggaattcGATCTCTTTAATTTGTGAATTT C-3' (SEQ ID NO:36) and 5'-ggaattcTCAACAGTT CATAATCTGGTTCG-3' (SEQ ID NO:37) in which a synthetic stop codon is underlined (TGA on complementary strand) and *EcoRI* linker sequences are in lower case. PCR reaction components are as previously described and cycling parameters are as follows: 94°C 3 min: 30x (94°C 30 sec: 52°C 1 min: 72°C 2 min); 72°C 10 min]. The PCR product is cloned directly into the pCR2.1 vector (Invitrogen). The PCR-generated insert in the PCR vector is released by restriction endonuclease digestion using *EcoRI* and ligated into the *EcoRI* site of dephosphorylated pCGN1761, which contains the double 35S promoter. The construct is sequenced to verify the presence of the synthetic in-frame stop codon and to confirm that no other mutations occurred during

PCR. The transformation cassette including the promoter, modified *NIM1* cDNA, and *tml* terminator is released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with *XbaI* and ligated into the *XbaI* site of dephosphorylated pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:26 and 27 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of an altered form of the

5 *NIM1* gene having a C-terminal amino acid deletion.

The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under the following conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:26: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-

10 24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:26 under the above conditions are altered so that the encoded product has a C-terminal deletion that removes serine and threonine residues.

15 Example 30: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* - N-terminal/C-terminal Deletion Chimera

An N-terminal and C-terminal deletion form of *NIM1* is generated using a unique *KpnI* restriction site at position 819 (SEQ ID NO:21). The N-terminal deletion form (Example

20 28) is restriction endonuclease digested with *EcoRI/KpnI* and the 415 bp fragment corresponding to the modified N-terminus is recovered by gel electrophoresis. Likewise, the C-terminal deletion form (Example 29) is restriction endonuclease digested with *EcoRI/KpnI* and the 790 bp fragment corresponding to the modified C-terminus is recovered by gel electrophoresis. The fragments are ligated at 15°C, digested with *EcoRI* to eliminate *EcoRI*

25 concatemers and cloned into the *EcoRI* site of dephosphorylated pCGN1761. The N/C-terminal deletion form of *NIM1* is under the transcriptional regulation of the double 35S promoter. Similarly, a chimeric form of *NIM1* is generated which consists of the S55/S59 mutagenized putative phosphorylation sites (Example 27) fused to the C-terminal deletion (Example 29). The construct is generated as described above. The constructs are

30 sequenced to verify the fidelity of the start and stop codons and to confirm that no mutations occurred during cloning. The respective transformation cassettes including the 35S promoter, *NIM1* chimera and *tml* terminator are released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with *XbaI* and ligated into the *XbaI* site of dephosphorylated pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:28 and 29 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid

35 sequence, respectively, of an altered form of the *NIM1* gene having both N-terminal and C-terminal amino acid deletions.



The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under the following conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:28: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:28 under the above conditions are altered so that the encoded product has both an N-terminal deletion, which removes lysine residues that may serve as potential ubiquitination sites in addition to the serines at amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of the wild-type gene product, as well as a C-terminal deletion, which removes serine and threonine residues.

#### Example 31: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* - Ankyrin Domains

*NIM1* exhibits homology to ankyrin motifs at approximately amino acids 103-362. Using the method of Ho *et al.* (1989), the DNA sequence encoding the putative ankyrin domains (SEQ ID NO:2: 3093-3951) is PCR amplified (conditions: 94°C 3 min:35x (94°C 30 sec: 62°C 30 sec: 72°C 2 min): 72°C 10 min) from the *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:21: 349-1128) using the following primers: 5'-ggaattcaATGGACTCCAACAACACCGCCGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:38) and 5' ggaattcTCAACCTTCCAAAGTTGCTTCTGATG-3' (SEQ ID NO:39). The resulting product is restriction endonuclease digested with *EcoRI* and then spliced into the *EcoRI* site of dephosphorylated pCGN1761 under the transcriptional regulation of the double 35S promoter. The construct is sequenced to verify the presence of the synthetic start codon (ATG), an in-frame stop codon (TGA) and to confirm that no other mutations occurred during PCR. The transformation cassette including the 35S promoter, ankyrin domains, and *tm1* terminator is released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with *XbaI* and ligated into the *XbaI* site of dephosphorylated pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:30 and 31 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of the ankyrin domain of *NIM1*.

The present invention also encompasses altered forms of alleles of *NIM1*, wherein the coding sequence of such an allele hybridizes under the following conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:30: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C. In these embodiments, alleles of *NIM1* hybridizing to SEQ ID NO:30 under the above conditions are altered so that the encoded product consists essentially of the ankyrin domains of the wild-type gene product.

### Example 32: Construction Of Chimeric Genes

To increase the likelihood of appropriate spatial and temporal expression of altered *NIM1* forms, a 4407 bp HindIII/BamHI fragment (SEQ ID NO:2: bases 1249-5655) and/or a 5655 bp EcoRV/BamHI fragment (SEQ ID NO:2: bases 1-5655) containing the *NIM1* promoter and gene is used for the creation of the altered *NIM1* forms in Examples 27-31 above. Although the construction steps may differ, the concepts are comparable to the examples previously described herein. Strong overexpression of the altered forms may potentially be lethal. Therefore, the altered forms of the *NIM1* gene described in Examples 27-31 may be placed under the regulation of promoters other than the endogenous *NIM1* promoter, including but not limited to the *nos* promoter or small subunit of Rubisco promoter. Likewise, the altered *NIM1* forms may be expressed under the regulation of the pathogen-responsive promoter PR-1 (U.S. Pat. No. 5,614,395). Such expression permits strong expression of the altered *NIM1* forms only under pathogen attack or other SAR-activating conditions. Furthermore, disease resistance may be evident in the transformants expressing altered *NIM1* forms under PR-1 promoter regulation when treated with concentrations of SAR activator compounds (i.e., BTH or INA) which normally do not activate SAR, thereby activating a feedback loop (Weymann et al., (1995) Plant Cell 7: 2013-2022).

### Example 33: Transformation Of Altered Forms Of The *NIM1* Into *Arabidopsis thaliana*

The constructs generated (Examples 27-32) are moved into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* by electroporation into strain GV3101. These constructs are used to transform *Arabidopsis* ecotypes Col-0 and Ws-0 by vacuum infiltration (Mindrinis et al., Cell 78, 1089-1099 (1994)) or by standard root transformation. Seed from these plants is harvested and allowed to germinate on agar plates with kanamycin (or another appropriate antibiotic) as selection agent. Only plantlets that are transformed with cosmid DNA can detoxify the selection agent and survive. Seedlings that survive the selection are transferred to soil and tested for a CIM (constitutive immunity) phenotype. Plants are evaluated for observable phenotypic differences compared to wild type plants.

Example 34: Assessment Of CIM Phenotype In Plants Transformed With Altered Forms Of  
*NIM1*

A leaf from each primary transformant is harvested, RNA is isolated (Verwoerd et al., 1989, Nuc Acid Res, 2362) and tested for constitutive PR-1 expression by RNA blot analysis (Uknes et al., 1992). Each transformant is evaluated for an enhanced disease resistance response indicative of constitutive SAR expression analysis (Uknes et al., 1992). Conidial suspensions of  $5\text{-}10 \times 10^4$  spores/ml from two compatible *P. parasitica* isolates, Emwa and Noco (i.e. these fungal strains cause disease on wildtype Ws-O and Col-0 plants, respectively), are prepared, and transformants are sprayed with the appropriate isolate depending on the ecotype of the transformant. Inoculated plants are incubated under high humidity for 7 days. Plants are disease rated at day 7 and a single leaf is harvested for RNA blot analysis utilizing a probe which provides a means to measure fungal infection.

Transformants that exhibit a CIM phenotype are taken to the T1 generation and homozygous plants are identified. Transformants are subjected to a battery of disease resistance tests as described below. Fungal infection with Noco and Emwa is repeated and leaves are stained with lactophenol blue to identify the presence of fungal hyphae as described in Dietrich et al., (1994). Transformants are infected with the bacterial pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000 to evaluate the spectrum of resistance evident as described in Uknes et al. (1993). Uninfected plants are evaluated for both free and glucose-conjugated SA and leaves are stained with lactophenol blue to evaluate for the presence of microscopic lesions. Resistant plants are sexually crossed with SAR mutants such as NahG (U.S. Pat. No. 5,614,395) and *ndr1* to establish the epistatic relationship of the resistance phenotype to other mutants and evaluate how these dominant-negative mutants of *NIM1* may influence the SA-dependent feedback loop.

Example 35: Isolation Of *NIM1* Homologs

Using the *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:21) as a probe, homologs of Arabidopsis *NIM1* are identified through screening genomic or cDNA libraries from different crops such as, but not limited to those listed below in Example 36. Standard techniques for accomplishing this include hybridization screening of plated DNA libraries (either plaques or colonies; see, e.g. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. (1989)) and amplification by PCR using oligonucleotide primers (see, e.g. Innis et al., PCR Protocols, a Guide to Methods and Applications eds., Academic Press (1990)). Homologs

identified are genetically engineered into the expression vectors herein and transformed into the above listed crops. Transformants are evaluated for enhanced disease resistance using relevant pathogens of the crop plant being tested.

*NIM1* homologs in the genomes of cucumber, tomato, tobacco, maize, wheat and barley have been detected by DNA blot analysis. Genomic DNA was isolated from cucumber, tomato, tobacco, maize, wheat and barley, restriction digested with the enzymes BamHI, HindIII, XbaI, or Sall, electrophoretically separated on 0.8% agarose gels and transferred to nylon membrane by capillary blotting. Following UV-crosslinking to affix the DNA, the membrane was hybridized under low stringency conditions [(1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride) at 55°C for 18-24h] with <sup>32</sup>P-radiolabelled *Arabidopsis thaliana* *NIM1* cDNA. Following hybridization the blots were washed under low stringency conditions [6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C; 1XSSC is 0.15M NaCl, 15mM Na-citrate (pH7.0)] and exposed to X-ray film to visualize bands that correspond to *NIM1*.

In addition, expressed sequence tags (EST) identified with similarity to the *NIM1* gene can be used to isolate homologues. For example, several rice expressed sequence tags (ESTs) have been identified with similarity to the *NIM1* gene. A multiple sequence alignment was constructed using Clustal V (Higgins, Desmond G. and Paul M. Sharp (1989), Fast and sensitive multiple sequence alignments on a microcomputer, CABIOS 5:151-153) as part of the DNA\* (1228 South Park Street, Madison Wisconsin, 53715) Lasergene Biocomputing Software package for the Macintosh (1994). Certain regions of the *NIM1* protein are homologous in amino acid sequence to 4 different rice cDNA protein products. The homologies were identified using the *NIM1* sequences in a GenBank BLAST search. Comparisons of the regions of homology in *NIM1* and the rice cDNA products are shown in Figure 8 (See also, SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO's:4-11). The *NIM1* protein fragments show from 36 to 48% identical amino acid sequences with the 4 rice products. These rice EST's may be especially useful for isolation of *NIM1* homologues from other monocots.

Homologues may be obtained by PCR. In this method, comparisons are made between known homologues (e.g., rice and *Arabidopsis*). Regions of high amino acid and DNA similarity or identity are then used to make PCR primers. Regions rich in amino acid residues M and W are best followed by regions rich in amino acid residues F, Y, C, H, Q, K and E because these amino acids are encoded by a limited number of codons. Once a suitable region is identified, primers for that region are made with a diversity of substitutions in the 3<sup>rd</sup> codon position. This diversity of substitution in the third position may be

constrained depending on the species that is being targeted. For example, because maize is GC rich, primers are designed that utilize a G or a C in the 3<sup>rd</sup> position, if possible.

The PCR reaction is performed from cDNA or genomic DNA under a variety of standard conditions. When a band is apparent, it is cloned and/or sequenced to determine if it is a *NIM1* homologue.

#### Example 36: Expression Altered Forms Of *NIM1* In Crop Plants

Those constructs conferring a CIM phenotype in Col-0 or Ws-0 are transformed into crop plants for evaluation. Alternatively, altered native *NIM1* genes isolated from crops in the preceding example are put back into the respective crops. Although the *NIM1* gene can be inserted into any plant cell falling within these broad classes, it is particularly useful in crop plant cells, such as rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane. Transformants are evaluated for enhanced disease resistance. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the expression of the altered form of the *NIM1* gene is at a level which is at least two-fold above the expression level of the native *NIM1* gene in wild type plants and is preferably ten-fold above the wild type expression level.

## REFERENCES

The disclosures of each of the following references are hereby expressly incorporated by reference into the instant disclosure:

5

Altschul, S.F., Gish, W., Miller, W., Myers, E.W. and Lipman, D.J. (1990). Basic local alignment search tool. J. Mol. Biol. 215, 403-410.

10

Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., Moore, D. D., Seidman, J. G., Smith, J. A., and Struhl, K., eds (1987). Current Protocols in Molecular Biology. (New York: J. Wiley and Sons).

15

Bechtold, N., Ellis, J., and Pelletier, G. (1993). *In planta Agrobacterium* mediated gene transfer by infiltration of adult *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants. Comptes Rendus de l'Academie des Sciences Paris, Serie Sciences De La Vie 316, 494-499.

Bell, C., and Ecker, J. (1994). Assignment of 30 microsatellite loci to the linkage map of *Arabidopsis*. Genomics 19, 137-144.

20

Bhat, K. (1993). Generation of a plasmid vector for deletion cloning by rapid multiple site-directed mutagenesis. Gene 134, 83-87.

25

Bi, Y. M., Kenton, P., Mur, L., Darby, R., and Draper, J. (1995). Hydrogen peroxide does not function downstream of salicylic acid in the induction of PR protein expression. Plant J. 8, 235-245.

30

Bowling, S. A., Guo, A., Cao, H., Gordon, A. S., Klessig, D. F., and Dong, X. I. (1994). A mutation in *Arabidopsis* that leads to constitutive expression of systemic acquired resistance. Plant Cell 6, 1845-1857.

Cameron, R. K., Dixon, R. A., and Lamb, C. J. (1994). Biologically induced systemic acquired resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant J. 5, 715-725.

Century, K. S., Holub, E. B., and Staskawicz, B. J. (1995). *NDR1*, a locus of *Arabidopsis thaliana* that is required for disease resistance to both a bacterial and a fungal pathogen. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92, 6597-6601.

- 5 Chio, S., Creelman, R., J., M., and Wing, R. (1995). Construction and characterization of a bacterial artificial chromosome library of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13, 124-128.

- 10 Creusot, F., Fouilloux, E., Dron, M., Lafleuriel, J., Picard, G., Billaut, A., Le Paslier, D., Cohen, D., Chaboute, M.-E., Durr, A., Fleck, J., Gigot, C., Camilleri, C., Bellini, C., Caboche, M., and Bouchez, D. (1995). The CIC library: a large insert YAC library for genome mapping in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Plant J.* 8, 763-770.

- 15 Delaney, T. P. (1997) Genetic dissection of acquired resistance to disease. *Plant Physiology*. 113, 5-12.

- 20 Delaney, T. P., Uknes, S., Vernooij, B., Friedrich, L., Weymann, K., Negrotto, D., Gaffney, T., Gutrella, M., Kessmann, H., Ward, E., and Ryals, J. (1994). A central role of salicylic acid in plant disease resistance. *Science* 266, 1247-1250.

- Delaney, T. P., Friedrich, L., and Ryals, J. A. (1995). *Arabidopsis* signal transduction mutant defective in chemically and biologically induced disease resistance. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 92, 6602-6606.

- 25 Dempsey, D. A., and Klessig, D. F. (1995). Signals in plant disease resistance. *Bulletin de L'Institut Pasteur* 93, 167-186.

- Dietrich, R. A., Delaney, T. P., Uknes, S. J., Ward, E. R., Ryals, J. A., and Dangl, J. L. (1994). *Arabidopsis* mutants simulating disease resistance response. *Cell* 77, 565-577.

- 30 Friedrich, L., Lawton, K., Ruess, W., Masner, P., Specker, N., Gut Rella, M., Meier, B., Dincher, S., Staub, T., Uknes, S., Metraux, J.-P., Kessmann, H., and Ryals, J. (1996). A benzothiadiazole derivative induces systemic acquired resistance in tobacco. *The Plant Journal* 10(1), 61-70.

Elledge, S., Mulligan, J., Ramer, S., Spottswood, M., and Davis, R. (1991). I Yes: A multifunctional cDNA expression vector for the isolation of genes by complementation of yeast and *Escherichia coli* mutations. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 88, 1731-1735.

- 5 Gaffney, T., Friedrich, L., Vernooij, B., Negrotto, D., Nye, G., Uknes, S., Ward, E., Kessmann, H., and Ryals, J. (1993). Requirement of salicylic acid for the induction of systemic acquired resistance. Science 261, 754-756.

- 10 Greenberg, J. T., Guo, A. L., Klessig, D. F., and Ausubel, F. M. (1994). Programmed cell death in plants-a pathogen-triggered response activated coordinately with multiple defense functions. Cell 77, 551-563.

- 15 Hebsgaard, S., Korning, P., Tolstrup, J., Engelbrecht, J., Rouze, P., and Brunak, S. (1996). Splice site prediction in *Arabidopsis thaliana* pre-mRNA by combining local and global sequence information. Nucleic Acids Res. 24, 3439-3452.

Higgins, D.G. and Sharp, P.M. (1989). Fast and sensitive multiple sequence alignments on a microcomputer. CABIOS 5,151-153.

- 20 Hunt, M., and Ryals, J. (1996). Systemic acquired resistance signal transduction. Crit. Rev. in Plant Sci. 15, 583-606.

- 25 Lawton, K., Uknes, S., Friedrich, L., Gaffney, T., Alexander, D., Goodman, R., Métraux, J.-P., Kessmann, H., Ahl-Goy, P., Gut Rella, M., Ward, E., and Ryals, J. (1993). The molecular biology of systemic acquired resistance. In Mechanisms of Defence Responses in Plants B. Fritig and M. Legrand, eds (Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers), pp. 422-432.

- 30 Lawton, K. A., Friedrich, L., Hunt, M., Weymann, K., Delaney, T., Kessmann, H., Staub, T., and Ryals, J. (1996). Benzothiadiazole induces disease resistance in *Arabidopsis* by activation of the systemic acquired resistance signal transduction pathway. Plant J. 10, 71-82.

- 35 Liu, Y.-G., Mitsukawa, N., Vazquez-tello, A., and Whittier, R. (1995). Generation of a high-quality P1 library of *Arabidopsis* suitable for chromosome walking. Plant J. 7, 351-358.



Maher, E. A., Bate, N. J., Ni, W. T., Elkind, Y., Dixon, R. A., and Lamb, C. J. (1994). Increased disease susceptibility of transgenic tobacco plants with suppressed levels of preformed phenylpropanoid products. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91, 7802-7806.

- 5 Mauch-Mani, B., and Slusarenko, A. J. (1994). Systemic acquired resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* induced by a predisposing infection with a pathogenic isolate of *fusarium oxysporum*. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 7, 378-383.

- 10 Mauch-Mani, B., and Slusarenko, A. J. (1996). Production of salicylic acid precursors is a major function of phenylalanine ammonia-lyase in the resistance of *Arabidopsis* to *Peronospora parasitica*. *Plant Cell* 8, 203-212.

- 15 Mindrinos, M., Katagiri, F., Yu, G. L. and Ausubel, F. (1994) The *Arabidopsis thaliana* disease resistance gene *rps2* encodes a protein containing a nucleotide-binding site and leucine-rich repeats. *Cell* 78, 1089-1099.

- 20 Pallas, J., Paiva, N., Lamb, C., and Dixon, R. (1996). Tobacco plants epigenetically suppressed in phenylalanine ammonia-lyase expression do not develop systemic acquired resistance in response to infection by tobacco mosaic virus. *Plant J.* 10, 281-293.

- Ryals, J. A., Neuenschwander, U. H., Willits, M. G., Molina, A., Steiner, H.-Y., and Hunt, M. D. (1996). Systemic acquired resistance. *Plant Cell* 8, 1809-1819.

- 25 Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F., and Maniatis, T. (1989). *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*. (Cold Spring Harbor, NY:: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press).

- Shulaev, V., Léon, J., and Raskin, I. (1995). Is salicylic acid a translocated signal of systemic acquired resistance in tobacco. *Plant Cell* 7, 1691-1701.

- 30 Uknes, S., Mauch-Mani, B., Moyer, M., Potter, S., Williams, S., Dincher, S., Chandler, D., Slusarenko, A., Ward, E., and Ryals, J. (1992). Acquired resistance in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Cell* 4, 645-656.

- 35 Uknes, S., Winter, A. M., Delaney, T., Vernooij, B., Morse, A., Friedrich, L., Nye, G., Potter, S., Ward, E., and Ryals, J. (1993). Biological induction of systemic acquired resistance in *Arabidopsis*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6, 692-698.

Vernooij, B., Friedrich, L., Goy, P. A., Staub, T., Kessmann, H., and Ryals, J. (1995). 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid-induced resistance to pathogens without the accumulation of salicylic acid. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 8, 228-234.

5

Vernooij, B., Friedrich, L., Morse, A., Reist, R., Kolditz-Jawhar, R., Ward, E., Uknes, S., Kessmann, H., and Ryals, J. (1994). Salicylic acid is not the translocated signal responsible for inducing systemic acquired resistance but is required in signal reduction. *Plant Cell* 6, 959-965.

10

Verwoerd, B., Dekker, M., and Hoekema, A. (1989). A small-scale procedure for the rapid isolation of plant RNAs. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17, 2362.

15 Vos, P., Hogers, R., Bleeker, M., Reijans, M., van de Lee, T., Hornes, M., Frijters, A., Pot, J., Pelema, J., Kuiper, M., and Zabeau, M. (1995). AFLP: a new technique for DNA fingerprinting. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 23, 4407-4414.

20 Ward, E. R., Uknes, S. J., Williams, S. C., Dincher, S. S., Wiederhold, D. L., Alexander, D. C., Ahl-Goy, P., Metraux, J. P., and Ryals, J. A. (1991). Coordinate Gene Activity in Response to Agents That Induce Systemic Acquired Resistance. *Plant Cell* 3, 1085-1094.

25 Weymann, K., Hunt, M., Uknes, S., Neuenschwander, U., Lawton, K., Steiner, H.-Y., and Ryals, J. (1995). Suppression and restoration of lesion formation in *Arabidopsis lsd* mutants. *Plant Cell* 7, 2013-2022.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

## (i) APPLICANT:

- (A) NAME: Novartis AG
- (B) STREET: Schwarzwaldallee 215
- (C) CITY: Basel
- (E) COUNTRY: Switzerland
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 4002
- (G) TELEPHONE: +41 61 69 11 11
- (H) TELEFAX: + 41 61 696 79 76
- (I) TELEX: 962 991

## (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
- (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
- (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
- (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: METHODS OF USING THE NIM1 GENE TO CONFER  
DISEASE RESISTANCE IN PLANTS

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 39

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 9919 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

10	TGATCATGAA TTGCGTGTAG GGTGTGTTT TAAAGATAGG GATGAGCTGA AGAAGGCGGT	60
	GGACTGGTGT TCCATTAGAG GGCAGCAAAA GTGTGTAGTA CAAGAGATTG AGAAGGACGA	120
	GTATACGTTT AAATGCATCA GATGGAAATG CAATTGGTCG CGTCGGGCAG ATTGAATAGA	180
15	AGAACATGGA CTTGTTAAGA TAACTAAGTG TAGTTGGTCC ACATACTTGT TGTTCATTATTA	240
	AGCCGGAAAA CTTCAACTTG TAATTTGCAG CAGAAGAGAT TGAGTGTCTG ATCAGGGTAC	300
20	AACCCACTCT AACAGCAGAG TTGAAAAGTT TGGTGACATG CTTAAACTT CAAAGCTGCG	360
	GGCAGCAGAA CAGGAAGTAA TCAAAGATCA GAGTTTCAGA GTATTGCCTA AACTAATTGG	420
	CTGCATTTCA CTCATCTAAT GGGCTACTTG TGGACTGCAA TATGAGCTTT TCCCTAATCC	480
25	TGAATTTGCA TCCTTCGGTG GCGCGTTTTG GGC GTTCCA CAGTCCATTG AAGGGTTTCA	540
	ACACTGTAGA CCTCTGATCA TAGTGGATTC AAAAGACTTG AACGGCAAGT ACCCTATGAA	600
30	ATTGATGATT TCCTCAGGAC TCGACGCTGA TGATTGCTTT TTCCCGCTTG CCTTTCGCT	660
	TACCAAAGAA GTGTCCACTG ATAGTTGGCG TTGGTTTCTC ACTAATATCA GAGAGAAGGT	720
	AACACAAAGG AAAGACGTTT GCCTCGTCTC CAGTCCTCAC CCGGACATAG TTGCTGTTAT	780
35	TAACGAACCC GGATCACTGT GGCAAGAACC TTGGGTCTAT CACAGGTTCT GTCTGGATTG	840

TTTTTGCTTA CAATTCCATG ATATTTTTGG AGACTACAAC CTGGTGAGCC TTGTGAAGCA 900

GGCTGGATCC ACAAGTCAGA AGGAAGAATT TGATTCTTAC ATAAAGGACA TCAAAAAGAA 960

5 GGA CTCAGAA GCTCGGAAAT GGTTAGCCCA ATTCCCTCAA AATCAGTGGG CTCTGGCTCA 1020

TGACCAGTGG TCGGAGATAT GGAGTCATGA CGATAGAAAC AGAAGATTTG AGGGCAATTT 1080

GTGAAAGCTT TCAGTCTCTT GGTCTATCAG TGACAGCGAA CGCACCTGCA CATGTGGGAA 1140

10 GTTTC AATCG AAGAAGTTTC CATGTATGCA CCCAGAAATG GTGCAAAGGA TTGTAACTT 1200

GTGTCATTCA CAAATGTTGG ATGCAATGGA GCTGACTAGG AGAATGCACC TTACACGCCC 1260

15 ACTCAGTGTT CTCTTATCTC TAGACCTGAA ACTAATTGC TGTGTAATTC GAGTTACAAA 1320

AGGTAAAGG AAGAATTAGG AAGATACATA TAACATGAAT GTTGCCAGAA GTTCAGGGAA 1380

CTTGAATATT CTTTTGGTTC TTGGTGAAA ATATCCAACA GATGAACAAT TTGACATTAT 1440

20 TTCACACTTT GATTCTAGCA ACTCTGTAAC ACCATCATGG GTTATTGTTG ATGTACATAA 1500

ATATATATTA CAAATCTGTA TACCATTGGT TCAAATTGTT ACAACATTTG TTTGAAGCAC 1560

25 ACCTGCAGCA ATAATACACA GGATGCAAAA CGAAGAGCGA AACTATATGA CGCCAACGAT 1620

AGACATAAAC AGTTACAGTC ATCATGAAAA CAGAATTATA TGGTACAGCA AAAATTACAC 1680

TAAGAGGCAA GAGTCTCACC GACGACGATG AGAGAGTTTA CGGTTAGACC TCTTTCCACC 1740

30 GGTGATTTTC GATGTGGAAG AAGTCGAATC TGTCAGGGAC GAATTTCTTA ATTCCAAATT 1800

GTCCTCACTA AAGGCCTTCT TTAGTGTCTC TTGTATTTCC ATGTACCTTT GCTTCTTTTG 1860

35 TAGTCGTTTC TCAGCAGTGT CGTCTTCTCC GCAAGCCAGT TGAGTCAAGT CCTCACAGTT 1920

	CATAATCTGG	TCGAGCACTG	CCGAACAGCG	CGGGAAGAAT	CGTTTCCCGA	GTTCCACTGA	1980
	TGATAAAAAA	AACAAGGTCA	GACAGCAAGT	AACAAAACCA	TGTTTAAAGA	TCATTTAGTT	2040
5	TTGTTTTTTG	TGATAAGGAG	TCCGATGAAG	TGGGTGAGAA	TCCATACCGG	TTT TAGAAAG	2100
	CGCTTTTAGT	CTACTTTGAT	GCTCTTCTAG	GATTCTGAAA	GGTGCTATCT	TTACACCCGG	2160
	TGATGTTCTC	TTCGTACCAG	TGAGACGGTC	AGGCTCGAGG	CTAGTCACTA	TGAACTCACA	2220
10	TGTTCCCTTC	ATTTCGGCGA	TCTCCATTGC	AGCTTGTGCT	TCCGTTGGAA	AAAGACGTTG	2280
	AGCAAGTGCA	ACTAAACAGT	GGACGACACA	AAGAATAGTT	ATCATTAGTT	CACTCAGTTT	2340
15	CCTAATAGAG	AGGACATAAA	TTTAATTCAA	ACATATAAGA	AATAAGACTT	GATAGATACC	2400
	TCTATTTTCA	AGATCGAGCA	GCGTCATCTT	CAATTCATCG	GCCGCCACTG	CAAAAGAGGG	2460
	AGGAACATCT	CTAGGAATTT	GTTCTCGTTT	GTCTTCTTGC	TCTAGTATTT	CTACACATAG	2520
20	TCGGCCTTTG	AGAGAATGCT	TGCATTGCTC	CGGGATATTA	TTACATTCAA	CCGCCATAGT	2580
	GGCTTGTTTT	GCGATCATGA	GTGCGGTTCT	ACCTTCCAAA	GTTGCTTCTG	ATGCACTTGC	2640
25	ACCTTTTTTC	AATAGAGATA	GTATCAATTG	TGGCTCCTTC	CGCATCGCAG	CAACATGAAG	2700
	CACCGTATAT	CCCCTCGGAT	TCCTATGGTT	GACATCGGCA	AGATCAAGTT	TTAAAAGATC	2760
	TGTTGCGGTC	TTCACATTGC	AATATGCAAC	AGCGAAATGA	AGAGCACACG	CATCATCTAG	2820
30	ATTGGTGTGA	TCCTCTTTCA	AAAGCAACTT	GACTAACTCA	ATATCATCCG	AGTCAAGTGC	2880
	CTTATGTACA	TTGAGACAT	GTTTCTTTAC	TTTAGGTACC	TCCAAACCAA	GCTCTTTACG	2940
35	TCTATCAATT	ATCTCTTTAA	CAAGCTCTTC	CGGCAATGAC	TTTCAAGAC	TAACCATATC	3000

TACATTAGAC TTGACAATAA TCTCTTTACA TCTATCCAAT AGCTTCATAC AAGCTTTACC 3060

ACATATATTA GCAAGCTTGA GTATAACCAA TGTGTCCTCT ATAACAACCTT TGTCTACAAC 3120

5 GTCCAATAAG TGCCTCTGAA ATACAAATAC AAGTACTCAA GTAAGAACAT ATTCATGAAT 3180

GTGTAACCAT AGCTTAATGC AGATGGTGTT TTACCTGATA GAGAGTAATT AATTCAGGGA 3240

TCTTGAAGAT GAAAGCCAAA TAGAGAACCT CCAACATGAA ATCCACCGCC GGCCGGCAAG 3300

10 CCACGTGGCA GCAATTCTCG TCTGCGCATT CAGAAACTCC TTTAGGCGGC GGTCTCACTC 3360

TGCTGCTGTA AACATAAGCC AAAACAGTCA CAACCGAATC GAAACCGACT TCGTAATCCT 3420

15 TGGCAATCTC CTTAAGCTCG AGCTTCACGG CGGCGGTGTT GTTGGAGTCT TTCTCCTTCT 3480

TAGCGGCGGC TAAAGCGCTC TTGAAGAAAG AGCTTCTCGC TGACAAAACG CACCGGTGGA 3540

AAGAACTTC CCGGCCGTCG GAGAGAACAA GCTTAGCGTC GCTGTAGAAA TCATCCGGCG 3600

20 AGTCAAAGAC GGATTCGAAG CTGTTGGAGA GCAATTGCAG AGCAGATACA TCAGGTCCGG 3660

TGAGTACTTG TTCGGCGGCC AGATAAACAA TAGAGGAGTC GGTGTTATCG GTAGCGACGA 3720

25 AACTAGTGCT GCTGATTTCA TAAGAATCGG CGAATCCATC AATGGTGGTG TCCATCAACA 3780

GGTTCCGATG AATTGAAATT CACAAATTAA AGAGATCTCT GCTAATCAAC GAAGAGACCT 3840

TATCAACTGG ATTTGGTTAA AGATCGAAGA TAACCATTGA CGAGCAGAGC CAAGTCAAGT 3900

30 CAACGAGAGT GGTGGTGAGA TATGAAGAAG CATCCTCGTC CCACGGTTTA CATTTACCA 3960

AAACCGGTAA ATTTCCAGGA AAGGAATCTT TGTCAGAGAT CTTTTTTAAA AAGATATAAC 4020

35 AGGAAGCTAA ACCGGTTCGG GTTATAAATG TTAGTATTTA TACCGGAGAC ATTTTGTGTT 4080

	GCTAATTTTT GTATATGAGA AGTTCAATCC GGTTCGGTAA GCCCCTGAAC CAAACTAGAT	4140
	TTGGAGATGA TATAAATATA TAAAATTTAT TTTTCATCCG GTTCGTTATT TTCATATAAA	4200
5	TATATAAATA TTATTTTTTA AATTTAAGAA TTAGATTAC ATGTGAAAGT TACATTTCTG	4260
	TTTATTTTCT TTGAAGTAAA ATGATAAAGG GAACGTATAT TAAGTTTCAT GCTTTATTCA	4320
	CATAAGTTTT GTAATGTATA TTATATTTTT CGTTTATTGA AAAAGTAATT TTCAGTGTTT	4380
10	AGCATGTTTA CACTATAATT AAATCAAGTC GAATATTTCC TGGAAGTATT CTCCTTGTTT	4440
	TATAGCAAAT GAAAACGCTC TTCACAACAA AATCATTATA GATATAGGAA TAAATTACAT	4500
15	TAAAAACATG AAAGTCATAA TGAATATATT TTTTAAATTA GGATTTGATT TAAAAACAAT	4560
	TATTGTATAC ATATAAAGA CTTCTTTAGT TATTTGCCTT CAACTTCTCG TTCTGAATCA	4620
	TGCGATAAAT CAGCTTTTTT AATAACTACG ACGTAAAAGC AAATTCATAA CACGTCTAAA	4680
20	CAAATTTGGC TCATCCTTCA CTTGATTGGT GTTTTCCGGA CTCGATGTTG CTGGAAACTG	4740
	AGAAGAAGAA GGAATCTGCA TAATCACCTC TTGGTTCCTC ACCGGTAGAC TCATTTTGTT	4800
25	GGATCGAAAA CGATCGAGAT CAGAAAATGA AAAGATAGGT TAAAGATGCC TATGAATACA	4860
	ACAACGTAAG ATTATGTTGA ATAAACAGAG TACTTTATAT AGGAGTTATA ATAAGGTAAA	4920
	TAAATTATTG CTTTCCGCGT TTTTACTTT TGTATTTCTT AAATGATAAG TTAAATTAGG	4980
30	ATAAGATTTG TATGATTTTA AGTAAATTTA CAATAACTCT CTATAACTCA ATAGCATCAC	5040
	ATATTTAATT AATTTTACTA ATTATCTTTT GAACAATTTT ATGAAATAGT TTTCTTTTAA	5100
35	TTAATTTTTT AAAATGATAT ATTATAAAAT TTAATTGAAT CAATCTGATA TAATTTTTTT	5160



	ATCTTCTACC ATCTATTATA GTTGATAAAT ATTGTGATAA ACTTTAGATA AACACCCAAT	5220
	TGCCAAATAT TTAATAAATT TTGTGTACCA TCGTTTTTTT TTGGAGAATA TATATACGTG	5280
5	GACAGCATAC CGTACATATA TTGTATAAAA GCTTATAAAA CATAGATACG GGTATATTG	5340
	GTAAGCTATA AATATATGTA AACAATAGTA AGATATTACG TGTTGTGTCT AAATATGTGT	5400
	TGCTTTAGAT ATTATGTATA TCTAATATAT TAAAATATCT TTTATTA ACT AATATATTAT	5460
10	TTAAGAGAGA AAATTGGGAC ACTATTTTCT ATACAGTAAC TGTTTTCAAC TATAAACAGG	5520
	AACCCTTGAT ATAATAAAAT AACTAGCCAA AAAATCAGAT TAAATATTCA TAAAACAATG	5580
15	TTTGGTATTA TTACATAAAC CTAAGAAACA AAATTCAATA TTCCTTTTTA CCTTATAAAA	5640
	AACAATTAAA CATCACTAGA TATATTTATG CCCACAATG AGCGAGCCAA TTGAGACTTG	5700
	AGACTTGAGA TCCTTGTCAG CTACGTTTGC ATTTGTCGGC CCATTTTTTT TATTTTTTTT	5760
20	TTAAAGTGTC GGCCCGTTGC TTCTTCCGTT CAGATCAACC CTCTCGTAAT CAGAACAAAA	5820
	CGGAAAACAA ACGAAAGAAC AATCAGATCC CTCTTTTTTT GCATAAACTA AATTCAACTT	5880
25	CTCTGCGTTT ATGTTGTAGA GGCAACCACG ATCACTACTA CGAAACAATA CAACGTCGTT	5940
	GCTTGGAGTC CACGTAATCA AATCTACTCC AATGCTTTTA ATATCTTTCA CTTTAACCCA	6000
	CGACTTTTCA AAAGTGCTCT TAAAACCCA TAACTCGTGA ACATCTTCTT GATCTTTGTT	6060
30	TGTCCACTGA CGAATAGCAC CTAGCTTCCC TTCGTATCTG ACTAATCCTG AGAAAACATC	6120
	AGAGTTCGGA GTATGGAAGA AGGACCAAGT TTCGGTTTTG AGACAAAACC GGATCACATT	6180
35	GTTGTTCCGT GATATCCAAT GCAAGAACCC CGAACTTGT ATCGGGTTGG AAAAAATTAA	6240

TCTGTCTGTT TTTGGTAGAC GCAAATTTTC TAATCTCTTC CAGGTAAACG AATCAGAATC 6300

GAAAACTTCG CACATAAAAG TTCTGTGATT CAAATGGTAG ATACCCCGAG ACATACACAT 6360

5 ACGCCGAGAC TGCGAAAGCC TTTGTATTTT ATACCGGAAA GGGTTCAATC CGATTACCGC 6420

TAAACCCAAT GACATATCCC AACCCTTCAC TTCTGGCTTT GGTATGACCT GATACTGTTT 6480

AGTGGTTGGT TTGAAGACTA TGTATCCACG TGATGGTTTT GTATACTTAA CACAAAGCAA 6540

10 TATCCCATGA CTTGCATCAC AAGCTTCGAT CTTTATCATT CCGGGTGGCA GAAAGTCGAT 6600

GGAGACTCCA TTGTTTTGTA AATCACTCCT CTCATGGACA AAAGTGGTTC GAAGTTCGTG 6660

15 TCCTTTTACT ATGTAGTGTT GTATGAAGTA TCCCGAAATA CGATTGGTTC TAAGGAGATT 6720

AAGATTGACA AACCATGACT CGTAGCTTCT CTTGTTGCAC TCTTTATTCA GGAGCCTGAA 6780

TTTTCCGATT TTTGACGCCG GAAGATAAGA AAGAAATTCT TGGATCATGT CTTGATTTAT 6840

20 CACCGGAGAA CTCATGATCC TGTCGGGAAT AAAGAGATGA GCACGATCAC TGAATGAGAA 6900

ATGAAAAAAT CAGGATCGGT AGAGAACAAC TTATGATGAA TAAAGTGTTT ATATATCCTT 6960

25 TCTTTGTTTA AGGAAAGTAT CAAAATTTGC CTTTTCTTC GCTAGTCCTA AAACAAACAA 7020

ATTAACCAAA AGATAAAATC TTTCATGATT AATGTTACTT GTGATACCTT AAGCCAAAAC 7080

TTTATCTTTA GACTTTTAAC CAAATCTACA GTAATTTAAT TGCTAGACTT AGGAAACAAC 7140

30 TTTTTTTTTT ACCCAACAAT CTTTGGATTT TAATTGTTTT TTTTCTACT AATAGATTAA 7200

CAACTCATTA TATAATAATG TTTCTATCAT AATTGACAAT TCTTTCTTTT TAATAAACAT 7260

35 CCAGCTTGTA TAATAATCCA CAAGTCAATT TCACCATTTT GGCCAATTTA TTTTCTTATA 7320

AAAATTAGCA CAAAAAAGAT TATCATTGTT TAGCAGATTT AATTCTAAT TAACTTACGT 7380

AATTTCCATT TTCCATAGAT TTATCTTTCT TTTTATTTCC TTAGTTATCT TAGTACTTTC 7440

5 TTAGTTTCCT TAGTAATTTT AAATTTTAAG ATAATATATT GAAATTAAAA GAAGAAAAAA 7500

AACTCTAGTT ATACTTTTGT TAAATGTTTC ATCACACTAA CTAATAATTT TTTTGTAGTTA 7560

AATTACAATA TATAAACACT GAAGAAAGTT TTTGGCCAC ACTTTTTTGG GATCAATTAG 7620

10 TACTATAGTT AGGGGAAGAT TCTGATTTAA AGGATACCAA AAATGACTAG TTAGGACATG 7680

AATGAAAAC TATAATCTCA ATAACATACA TACGTGTTAC TGAACAATAG TAACATCTTA 7740

15 CGTGTTTTGT CCATATATTT GTTGCTTATA AATATATTCA TATAACAATG TTTGCATTAA 7800

GCTTTTAAGA AGCACAAAAC CATATAACAA AATTAAATAT TCCTATCCCT ACCAAAAAAA 7860

AAAATTAAAT ATTCCTACAG CCTTGTTGAT TATTTTATGC CCTACGTTGA GCCTTGTTGA 7920

20 CTAGTTTGCA TTTGTCGGTC CATTTCTTCT TCCGTCCAGA TCAACCTCT CGTAATCAGA 7980

ACAAAAGGGG AAACAAACGT AAGAGGCAAA ATCCTTGTTT GTATGAACTA AGTTTAACTT 8040

25 CTCTGTGTTT AAGTTGTAGA GGCAAACATG ATCCCAACTA GAAAGCATTA CGACGTCGTT 8100

GCTTGGTATC CACGTAATAT GCTCTACTCC AATGCTTTCA ATATCTTTCA CTTTTTCCCA 8160

CGACTTTTCA AAAGTGCTCT TTAAGACCCA TAATCTGTGA ACATCTTCTT GATTGTTGTT 8220

30 TATCCAGTGA CGAATAACAC CTAGCTTCCC TTCGTAGCTG ACTAACTCTG GGAATAAACC 8280

AACGTTTGGA GTATGTAAGA AAGACCAAGT TTCGGTTTTG GGACATAACC GGATCACATT 8340

35 GTGGTTCCAT GATCTCCAAT GCAAGAACCC TGAAGCTTGT ACCGGGTTTG AAAGAATTAG 8400

	ACCGTCTGTT CTCGGTAGAC GCAAATTTTT TAATCTCTTC CACATAAACG AATCGGAATC	8460
	AAAACTTCG CACGCAAAAG TTCTGAGATT CCGAGTCATA CCAGGCGATT TCGAAAGCCT	8520
5	AAATATTTTA TACCGGAAAG GCTGCAATCC GGTTACCGTT AGACCTAATG ACTTATCACA	8580
	ACTCCTCACT TTTGGGTTTG GTATGATCTG ATACTGTTTT GTTGTGGTT TGCAGACTAT	8640
	GTATTCCGGT ATTGGTCTTG TATCATTATA ACAAAGCAAT ATCCCATGAC GTGCATCACA	8700
10	AGCTTTGATC TTTACCTCTC CTTGTGGCAG AAAATCGATG GAGACTCCTT TGTATCCAA	8760
	ATCTCTCCTC TCATGGAAAA AACTGGTATC AAGTTTGATC CCTCTTTCGT AGCGTTCTAG	8820
15	GAAGTATCCA GAGATATTGT TGGTTCGATG GAGATTTAGG TTGACAAACC AAGACTCGTA	8880
	GCTTCTCTTG TTGCACTCTT TATTGATGAG CCTCAATTTT CCGATTTTCGG ACCCCCGAAG	8940
	ATAAGAAAGA ACCTCTTGGA TCGTGTCTTG ATTTATCACC GGAGAACTCA TGATCTTATT	9000
20	GGAAAAAAGA AAGAAAGAGA TGAGCACGAT CAGTGAATGA GATATATAGA AATCAGGATT	9060
	GGTAGAGAAC CGACGATGAT GAATATACAA GTGTTTATAA GTATCACAAA TTGCCTTTTT	9120
25	CTTCGCTAGT CCCAAAACAA GCAAATTAAC CAAAGATAAA ATCTTCATTA ATGTTTTCTT	9180
	TTTTCTTCGC CAGTCCCAGA TAAAAATATA TATAAAATAT TTCATTAGGT TACTTGTAGT	9240
	ACCTTGAGCC CAAAGTTTCT CTTTTGACTT TTAACCAAAT TAACAGTAAT TTAATAGCTA	9300
30	GACTTAGAAA ACAACATTTT GTATATATAT TCTTTGACAT CAAAATTCAA CAATCTTTGG	9360
	GTTTCTATAG TGTTTTTTTT CTTATTCTAA TAGATTACCA CTCATTATAT CATATACAAA	9420
35	GTGTTTCCTT TTCAATCAAC ATCCATTTTC TTTAAAAATT AGCAAGTTTG TTCTTATATC	9480

ATCATTCAGC AGATTTCTTA ATTAACTTA GTGATTTCCA TTTTGCACCT ATATGTTTCT 9540

CTTTCTTAGT TTAGTACTTT AAATTTTCAT ATATATAATT TATTAAAATT AAAAGTAAAA 9600

5 ACTCCAGTTT AACTTATGTT AAATGTTTCA TCACACTAAA AGAGCATTAA GTAATAAATA 9660

TTTTAGCTTT ATGAAAAAAA ATATCAAATC ACTGAAGACA TTTGTTGGCC TATACTCTAT 9720

TTTTTATTTG GCCAATTAGT AATAGACTAA TAGTAACTCA TATGATATCT CTCTAATTCT 9780

10 GGCGAAACGA ATATTCTGAT TCTAAAGATA GTAAAAATGA ATTTTGATGA AGGGAATACT 9840

ATTTACACA CCTAGAAAGA GTAAGGTAGA AACCTTTTTT TTTTGGTCA GATTCTTGTA 9900

15 TCAAGAAGTT CTCATCGAT 9919

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 20 (A) LENGTH: 5655 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

30

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 2787..3347
- 35 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "1st exon of NIM1"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon  
(B) LOCATION: 3427..4162  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "2nd exon of NIM1"

5

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon  
(B) LOCATION: 4271..4474  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "3rd exon of NIM1"

10

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon  
(B) LOCATION: 4586..4866  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "4th exon of NIM1"

15

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
(B) LOCATION: join(2787..3347, 3427..4162, 4271..4474,  
4586..4866)

20

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

25 TGTGATGCAA GTCATGGGAT ATTGCTTTGT GTTAAGTATA CAAAACCATC ACGTGGATAC 60  
ATAGTCTTCA AACCAACCAC TAAACAGTAT CAGGTCATAC CAAAGCCAGA AGTGAAGGGT 120  
TGGGATATGT CATTGGGTTT AGCGGTAATC GGATTGAACC CTTTCCGGTA TAAAATACAA 180  
30 AGGCTTTTCGC AGTCTCGGCG TATGTGTATG TCTCGGGGTA TCTACCATTT GAATCACAGA 240  
ACTTTTATGT GCGAAGTTTT CGATTCTGAT TCGTTTACCT GGAAGAGATT AGAAAATTTG 300  
CGTCTACCAA AAACAGACAG ATTAATTTTT TCCAACCCGA TACAAGTTTC GGGGTCTCTG 360  
35 CATTGGATAT CACGGAACAA CAATGTGATC CGGTTTTGTC TCAAAACCGA AACTTGGTCC 420

	TTCTTCCATA	CTCCGAAGTC	TGATGTTTTTC	TCAGGATTAG	TCAGATACGA	AGGGAAGCTA	480
	GGTGCTATTC	GTCAGTGGAC	AAACAAAGAT	CAAGAAGATG	TTCACGAGTT	ATGGGTTTTTA	540
5	AAGAGCAGTT	TTGAAAAGTC	GTGGGTAAAA	GTGAAAGATA	TTAAAAGCAT	TGGAGTAGAT	600
	TTGATTACGT	GGACTCCAAG	CAACGACGTT	GTATTGTTTC	GTAGTAGTGA	TCGTGGTTGC	660
10	CTCTACAACA	TAAACGCAGA	GAAGTTGAAT	TTAGTTTATG	CAAAAAAGA	GGGATCTGAT	720
	TGTTCTTTTCG	TTTGTTTTCC	GTTTTGTTCT	GATTACGAGA	GGGTTGATCT	GAACGGAAGA	780
	AGCAACGGGC	CGACACTTTA	AAAAAAAAAAT	AAAAAAAAATG	GGCCGACAAA	TGCAAACGTA	840
15	GTTGACAAGG	ATCTCAAGTC	TCAAGTCTCA	ATTGGCTCGC	TCATTGTGGG	GCATAAATAT	900
	ATCTAGTGAT	GTTTAATTGT	TTTTTATAAG	GTAAAAAGGA	ATATTGAATT	TTGTTTCTTA	960
20	GGTTTATGTA	ATAATACCAA	ACATTGTTTT	ATGAATATTT	AATCTGATTT	TTTGGCTAGT	1020
	TATTTTATTA	TATCAAGGGT	TCCTGTTTAT	AGTTGAAAAC	AGTTACTGTA	TAGAAAATAG	1080
	TGTCCCAATT	TTCTCTCTTA	AATAATATAT	TAGTTAATAA	AAGATATTTT	AATATATTAG	1140
25	ATATACATAA	TATCTAAAGC	AACACATATT	TAGACACAAC	ACGTAATATC	TTACTATTGT	1200
	TTACATATAT	TTATAGCTTA	CCAATATAAC	CCGTATCTAT	GTTTTATAAG	CTTTTATACA	1260
30	ATATATGTAC	GGTATGCTGT	CCACGTATAT	ATATTCTCCA	AAAAAAACGC	ATGGTACACA	1320
	AAATTTATTA	AATATTTGGC	AATTGGGTGT	TTATCTAAAG	TTTATCACAA	TATTTATCAA	1380
	CTATAATAGA	TGGTAGAAGA	TAAAAAAATT	ATATCAGATT	GATTCAATTA	AATTTTATAA	1440
35	TATATCATTT	TAAAAAATTA	ATTAAAAGAA	AACTATTTCA	TAAAATTGTT	CAAAGATAA	1500

TTAGTAAAAT TAATTAAATA TGTGATGCTA TTGAGTTATA GAGAGTTATT GTAAATTTAC 1560

TTAAAATCAT ACAAATCTTA TCCTAATTTA ACTTATCATT TAAGAAATAC AAAAGTAAAA 1620

5 AACGCGGAAA GCAATAATTT ATTTACCTTA TTATAACTCC TATATAAAGT ACTCTGTTTA 1680

TTCAACATAA TCTTACGTTG TTGTATTCAT AGGCATCTTT AACCTATCTT TTCATTTTCT 1740

10 GATCTCGATC GTTTTCGATC CAACAAAATG AGTCTACCGG TGAGGAACCA AGAGGTGATT 1800

ATGCAGATTC CTTCTTCTTC TCAGTTTCCA GCAACATCGA GTCCGGAAAA CACCAATCAA 1860

GTGAAGGATG AGCCAAATTT GTTTAGACGT GTTATGAATT TGCTTTTACG TCGTAGTTAT 1920

15 TGAAAAAGCT GATTTATCGC ATGATTCAGA ACGAGAAGTT GAAGGCAAAT AACTAAAGAA 1980

GTCTTTTATA TGTATACAAT AATTGTTTTT AAATCAAATC CTAATTAAAA AAATATATTC 2040

20 ATTATGACTT TCATGTTTTT AATGTAATTT ATTCCTATAT CTATAATGAT TTTGTTGTGA 2100

AGAGCGTTTT CATTTGCTAT AGAACAAGGA GAATAGTTCC AGGAAATATT CGACTTGATT 2160

TAATTATAGT GTAAACATGC TGAACACTGA AAATTACTTT TTCAATAAAC GAAAAATATA 2220

25 ATATACATTA CAAAACCTAT GTGAATAAAG CATGAACTT AATATACGTT CCCTTTATCA 2280

TTTTACTTCA AAGAAAATAA ACAGAAATGT AACTTTCACA TGTAATCTA ATTCTTAAAT 2340

30 TTAAAAAATA ATATTTATAT ATTTATATGA AAATAACGAA CCGGATGAAA AATAAATTTT 2400

ATATATTTAT ATCATCTCCA AATCTAGTTT GGTTCAGGGG CTTACCGAAC GGGATTGAAC 2460

TTCTCATATA CAAAAATTAG CAACACAAAA TGTCTCCGGT ATAAATACTA ACATTTATAA 2520

35 CCCGAACCGG TTTAGCTTCC TGTTATATCT TTTTAAAAAA GATCTCTGAC AAAGATTCCT 2580



	TTCCTGGAAA TTTACCGGTT TTGGTGAAAT GTAAACCGTG GGACGAGGAT GCTTCTTCAT	2640
	ATCTCACCAC CACTCTCGTT GACTTGACTT GGCTCTGCTC GTCAATGGTT ATCTTCGATC	2700
5	TTTAACCAAA TCCAGTTGAT AAGGTCTCTT CGTTGATTAG CAGAGATCTC TTTAATTTGT	2760
	GAATTTCAAT TCATCGGAAC CTGTTG ATG GAC ACC ACC ATT GAT GGA TTC GCC	2813
	Met Asp Thr Thr Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala	
10	1 5	
	GAT TCT TAT GAA ATC AGC AGC ACT AGT TTC GTC GCT ACC GAT AAC ACC	2861
	Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser Thr Ser Phe Val Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr	
	10 15 20 25	
15	GAC TCC TCT ATT GTT TAT CTG GCC GCC GAA CAA GTA CTC ACC GGA CCT	2909
	Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu Ala Ala Glu Gln Val Leu Thr Gly Pro	
	30 35 40	
20	GAT GTA TCT GCT CTG CAA TTG CTC TCC AAC AGC TTC GAA TCC GTC TTT	2957
	Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Ser Asn Ser Phe Glu Ser Val Phe	
	45 50 55	
	GAC TCG CCG GAT GAT TTC TAC AGC GAC GCT AAG CTT GTT CTC TCC GAC	3005
25	Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr Ser Asp Ala Lys Leu Val Leu Ser Asp	
	60 65 70	
	GGC CGG GAA GTT TCT TTC CAC CGG TGC GTT TTG TCA GCG AGA AGC TCT	3053
	Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His Arg Cys Val Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser	
30	75 80 85	
	TTC TTC AAG AGC GCT TTA GCC GCC GCT AAG AAG GAG AAA GAC TCC AAC	3101
	Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala Ala Ala Lys Lys Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn	
	90 95 100 105	
35	AAC ACC GCC GCC GTG AAG CTC GAG CTT AAG GAG ATT GCC AAG GAT TAC	3149

	Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr	
	110 115 120	
	GAA GTC GGT TTC GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC	3197
5	Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser	
	125 130 135	
	AGC AGA GTG AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG	3245
10	Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu	
	140 145 150	
	AAT TGC TGC CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG	3293
	Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu	
15	155 160 165	
	GTT CTC TAT TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC	3341
	Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu	
	170 175 180 185	
20	TAT CAG GTAAACACC ATCTGCATTA AGCTATGGTT ACACATTCAT GAATATGTTC	3397
	Tyr Gln	
	TTACTTGAGT ACTTGATTTT GTATTTTCAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC	3450
25	Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp	
	190 195	
	AAA GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA	3498
30	Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile	
	200 205 210	
	TGT GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT	3546
	Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile	
35	215 220 225	
	GTC AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA	3594

	Val	Lys	Ser	Asn	Val	Asp	Met	Val	Ser	Leu	Glu	Lys	Ser	Leu	Pro	Glu	
				230				235							240		
	GAG	CTT	GTT	AAA	GAG	ATA	ATT	GAT	AGA	CGT	AAA	GAG	CTT	GGT	TTG	GAG	3642
5	Glu	Leu	Val	Lys	Glu	Ile	Ile	Asp	Arg	Arg	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gly	Leu	Glu	
				245				250						255			
	GTA	CCT	AAA	GTA	AAG	AAA	CAT	GTC	TCG	AAT	GTA	CAT	AAG	GCA	CTT	GAC	3690
	Val	Pro	Lys	Val	Lys	Lys	His	Val	Ser	Asn	Val	His	Lys	Ala	Leu	Asp	
10	260						265					270				275	
	TCG	GAT	GAT	ATT	GAG	TTA	GTC	AAG	TTG	CTT	TTG	AAA	GAG	GAT	CAC	ACC	3738
	Ser	Asp	Asp	Ile	Glu	Leu	Val	Lys	Leu	Leu	Leu	Lys	Glu	Asp	His	Thr	
					280					285					290		
15	AAT	CTA	GAT	GAT	GCG	TGT	GCT	CTT	CAT	TTC	GCT	GTT	GCA	TAT	TGC	AAT	3786
	Asn	Leu	Asp	Asp	Ala	Cys	Ala	Leu	His	Phe	Ala	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Asn	
					295				300					305			
	GTG	AAG	ACC	GCA	ACA	GAT	CTT	TTA	AAA	CTT	GAT	CTT	GCC	GAT	GTC	AAC	3834
20	Val	Lys	Thr	Ala	Thr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Lys	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ala	Asp	Val	Asn	
				310				315					320				
	CAT	AGG	AAT	CCG	AGG	GGA	TAT	ACG	GTG	CTT	CAT	GTT	GCT	GCG	ATG	CGG	3882
25	His	Arg	Asn	Pro	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Val	Leu	His	Val	Ala	Ala	Met	Arg	
			325				330					335					
	AAG	GAG	CCA	CAA	TTG	ATA	CTA	TCT	CTA	TTG	GAA	AAA	GGT	GCA	AGT	GCA	3930
	Lys	Glu	Pro	Gln	Leu	Ile	Leu	Ser	Leu	Leu	Glu	Lys	Gly	Ala	Ser	Ala	
30	340						345					350				355	
	TCA	GAA	GCA	ACT	TTG	GAA	GGT	AGA	ACC	GCA	CTC	ATG	ATC	GCA	AAA	CAA	3978
	Ser	Glu	Ala	Thr	Leu	Glu	Gly	Arg	Thr	Ala	Leu	Met	Ile	Ala	Lys	Gln	
					360					365					370		
35	GCC	ACT	ATG	GCG	GTT	GAA	TGT	AAT	AAT	ATC	CCG	GAG	CAA	TGC	AAG	CAT	4026

Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His  
375 380 385

5 TCT CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA 4074  
Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys  
390 395 400

10 CGA GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC 4122  
Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala  
405 410 415

15 GAT GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT CTT GAA AAT AGA G 4162  
Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg  
420 425 430

GTATCTATCA AGTCTTATTT CTTATATGTT TGAATTAAAT TTATGTCCTC TCTATTAGGA 4222

20 AACTGAGTGA ACTAATGATA ACTATTCTTT GTGTCGTCCA CTGTTTAG TT GCA CTT 4278  
Val Ala Leu  
435

25 GCT CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC 4326  
Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala  
440 445 450

GAA ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC 4374  
Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp  
455 460 465

30 CGT CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT 4422  
Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro  
470 475 480

35 TTC AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA 4470  
Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys  
485 490 495

ACC G GTATGGATTC TCACCCACTT CATCGGACTC CTTATCACAA AAAACAAAAC 4524  
 Thr  
 500

5 TAAATGATCT TTAAACATGG TTTTGTTACT TGCTGTCTGA CCTTGTTTTT TTTATCATCA 4584

G TG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC 4629  
 Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu  
 10 505 510 515

GAC CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT GAG GAC TTG ACT CAA CTG GCT TGC GGA GAA 4677  
 Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu  
 520 525 530

15 GAC GAC ACT GCT GAG AAA CGA CTA CAA AAG AAG CAA AGG TAC ATG GAA 4725  
 Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu  
 535 540 545

20 ATA CAA GAG ACA CTA AAG AAG GCC TTT AGT GAG GAC AAT TTG GAA TTA 4773  
 Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu  
 550 555 560

GGA AAT TCG TCC CTG ACA GAT TCG ACT TCT TCC ACA TCG AAA TCA ACC 4821  
 25 Gly Asn Ser Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr  
 565 570 575

GGT GGA AAG AGG TCT AAC CGT AAA CTC TCT CAT CGT CGT CGG TGA 4866  
 Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg Arg \*

30 580 585 590

GACTCTTGCC TCTTAGTGTA ATTTTGTCTG TACCATATAA TTCTGTTTTT ATGATGACTG 4926

TAACTGTTTA TGTCTATCGT TGGCGTCATA TAGTTTCGCT CTCGTTTTG CATCCTGTGT 4986  
 35

ATTATTGCTG CAGGTGTGCT TCAAACAAAT GTTGTAACAA TTTGAACCAA TGGTATACAG 5046

ATTGTGAATA TATATTTATG TACATCAACA ATAACCCATG ATGGTGTTAC AGAGTTGCTA 5106

GAATCAAAGT GTGAAATAAT GTCAAATTGT TCATCTGTTG GATATTTTCC ACCAAGAACC 5166

5 AAAAGAATAT TCAAGTTCCC TGAAGTTCTG GCAACATTCA TGTTATATGT ATCTTCCTAA 5226

TTCTTCCTTT AACCTTTTGT AACTCGAATT ACACAGCAAG TTAGTTTCAG GTCTAGAGAT 5286

10 AAGAGAACAC TGAGTGGGCG TGTAAGGTGC ATTCTCCTAG TCAGCTCCAT TGCATCCAAC 5346

ATTTGTGAAT GACACAAGTT AACAATCCTT TGCACCATTT CTGGGTGCAT ACATGGAAAC 5406

TTCTTCGATT GAAACTTCCC ACATGTGCAG GTGCGTTCGC TGTCACTGAT AGACCAAGAG 5466

15 ACTGAAAGCT TTCACAAATT GCCCTCAAAT CTTCTGTTTC TATCGTCATG ACTCCATATC 5526

TCCGACCACT GGTCTAGAGC CAGAGCCCCAC TGATTTTGAG GGAATTGGGC TAACCATTTT 5586

20 CGAGCTTCTG AGTCCTTCTT TTTGATGTCC TTTATGTAGG AATCAAATTC TTCCTTCTGA 5646

CTTGTGGAT 5655

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 594 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

30 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

35

Met Asp Thr Thr Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser

1                      5                      10                      15  
 Thr Ser Phe Val Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu  
                          20                      25                      30  
 5  
 Ala Ala Glu Gln Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu  
                          35                      40                      45  
 Leu Ser Asn Ser Phe Glu Ser Val Phe Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr  
 10                      50                      55                      60  
 Ser Asp Ala Lys Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His  
                          65                      70                      75                      80  
 15 Arg Cys Val Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala  
                          85                      90                      95  
 Ala Ala Lys Lys Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu  
                          100                      105                      110  
 20 Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val  
                          115                      120                      125  
 Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro  
 25                      130                      135                      140  
 Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys  
                          145                      150                      155                      160  
 30 Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile  
                          165                      170                      175  
 Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp  
                          180                      185                      190  
 35 Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu

	195	200	205
	Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys	Ala Cys Met Lys Leu	Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys
	210	215	220
5	Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser		
	225	230	235 240
	Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu		
10	245	250	255
	Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys		
	260	265	270
15	Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu		
	275	280	285
	Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala		
	290	295	300
20	Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala		
	305	310	315 320
	Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala		
25	325	330	335
	Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly		
	340	345	350
30	Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile		
	355	360	365
	Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln		
	370	375	380
35	Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln		



	385	390	395	400
	Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala			
		405	410	415
5	Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg			
		420	425	430
	Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met			
10		435	440	445
	Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu			
		450	455	460
15	Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys			
		465	470	475
	Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala			
		485	490	495
20	Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser			
		500	505	510
	Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala			
25		515	520	525
	Cys Gly Glu Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg			
		530	535	540
30	Tyr Met Glu Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn			
		545	550	555
	Leu Glu Leu Gly Asn Ser Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser			
		565	570	575
35	Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg			

580

585

590

Arg \*

5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 41 amino acids

10

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

15

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

20

Ile Arg Arg Met Arg Arg Ala Leu Asp Ala Ala Asp Ile Glu Leu Val  
1 5 10 15

Lys Leu Met Val Met Gly Glu Gly Leu Asp Leu Asp Asp Ala Leu Ala

25

20

25

30

Val His Tyr Ala Val Gln His Cys Asn

35

40

30

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 38 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

35

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Pro Thr Gly Lys Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala Ala Glu Met Val Ser Pro  
10 1 5 10 15  
Asp Met Val Ser Val Leu Leu Asp His His Ala Asp Xaa Asn Phe Arg  
20 25 30  
15 Thr Xaa Asp Gly Val Thr  
35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 41 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

30

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

35

Ile Arg Arg Met Arg Arg Ala Leu Asp Ala Ala Asp Ile Glu Leu Val  
1 5 10 15  
Lys Leu Met Val Met Gly Glu Gly Leu Asp Leu Asp Asp Ala Leu Ala

20

25

30

Val His Tyr Ala Val Gln His Cys Asn

35

40

5

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 27 amino acids

10

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

15

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

20

Arg Arg Pro Asp Ser Lys Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala Ala Glu Met Val

1

5

10

15

Ser Pro Asp Met Val Ser Val Leu Leu Asp Gln

25

20

25

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30

(A) LENGTH: 41 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

35

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

5

Ile Arg Arg Met Arg Arg Ala Leu Asp Ala Ala Asp Ile Glu Leu Val  
1 5 10 15

10

Lys Leu Met Val Met Gly Glu Gly Leu Asp Leu Asp Asp Ala Leu Ala  
20 25 30

Val His Tyr Ala Val Gln His Cys Asn  
35 40

15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 27 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

20

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

25

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

30

Arg Arg Pro Asp Ser Lys Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala Ala Glu Met Val  
1 5 10 15

Ser Pro Asp Met Val Ser Val Leu Leu Asp Gln  
20 25

35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 41 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

5 (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

10

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

15 Ile Arg Arg Met Arg Arg Ala Leu Asp Ala Ala Asp Ile Glu Leu Val  
1 5 10 15

Lys Leu Met Val Met Gly Glu Gly Leu Asp Leu Asp Asp Ala Leu Ala  
20 25 30

20

Val His Tyr Ala Val Gln His Cys Asn  
35 40

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

25

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

30 (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

35

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

Pro Thr Gly Lys Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala Ala Glu Met Val Ser Pro  
1 5 10 15  
5  
Asp Met Val

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

15

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

AATTCTAAAG CATGCCGATC GG

22

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

35

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

5

AATTCCGATC GGCATGCTTT A

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

10

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

15

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

AATTCTAAAC CATGGCGATC GG

22

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

35



(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

5

AATTCGATC GCCATGGTTT A

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

10

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 15 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

15

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

CCAGCTGGAA TTCCG

15

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs

30

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

35

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

5

CGGAATTCCA GCTGGCATG

19

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

10

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 314 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

15

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

25

Met Phe Gln Pro Ala Gly His Gly Gln Asp Trp Ala Met Glu Gly Pro  
1 5 10 15

Arg Asp Gly Leu Lys Lys Glu Arg Leu Val Asp Asp Arg His Asp Ser  
20 25 30

30

Gly Leu Asp Ser Met Lys Asp Glu Glu Tyr Glu Gln Met Val Lys Glu  
35 40 45

Leu Arg Glu Ile Arg Leu Gln Pro Gln Glu Ala Pro Leu Ala Ala Glu  
50 55 60

35

Pro Trp Lys Gln Gln Leu Thr Glu Asp Gly Asp Ser Phe Leu His Leu

	65		70		75		80									
	Ala	Ile	Ile	His	Glu	Glu	Lys	Pro	Leu	Thr	Met	Glu	Val	Ile	Gly	Gln
				85				90							95	
5	Val	Lys	Gly	Asp	Leu	Ala	Phe	Leu	Asn	Phe	Gln	Asn	Asn	Leu	Gln	Gln
				100				105						110		
	Thr	Pro	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	Val	Ile	Thr	Asn	Gln	Pro	Gly	Ile	Ala	Glu
10				115				120						125		
	Ala	Leu	Leu	Lys	Ala	Gly	Cys	Asp	Pro	Glu	Leu	Arg	Asp	Phe	Arg	Gly
				130				135						140		
15	Asn	Thr	Pro	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	Cys	Glu	Gln	Gly	Cys	Leu	Ala	Ser	Val
	145					150					155				160	
	Ala	Val	Leu	Thr	Gln	Thr	Cys	Thr	Pro	Gln	His	Leu	His	Ser	Val	Leu
				165						170					175	
20	Gln	Ala	Thr	Asn	Tyr	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Cys	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	Ser	Thr
				180						185					190	
	His	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Ile	Val	Glu	His	Leu	Val	Thr	Leu	Gly	Ala	Asp
25				195				200						205		
	Val	Asn	Ala	Gln	Glu	Pro	Cys	Asn	Gly	Arg	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Leu	Ala
				210				215					220			
30	Val	Asp	Leu	Gln	Asn	Pro	Asp	Leu	Val	Ser	Leu	Leu	Leu	Lys	Cys	Gly
	225					230					235				240	
	Ala	Asp	Val	Asn	Arg	Val	Thr	Tyr	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Pro	Tyr	Gln	Leu
				245						250					255	
35	Thr	Trp	Gly	Arg	Pro	Ser	Thr	Arg	Ile	Gln	Gln	Gln	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu

260 265 270

Thr Leu Glu Asn Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Glu Ser Glu Asp Glu Glu Ser  
275 280 285

5 Tyr Asp Thr Glu Ser Glu Phe Thr Glu Asp Glu Leu Pro Tyr Asp Asp  
290 295 300

Cys Val Phe Gly Gly Gln Arg Leu Thr Leu  
10 305 310

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

15

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 314 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
20 (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

25

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 19:

Met Phe Gln Pro Ala Gly His Gly Gln Asp Trp Ala Met Glu Gly Pro  
30 1 5 10 15

Arg Asp Gly Leu Lys Lys Glu Arg Leu Val Asp Asp Arg His Asp Ser  
20 25 30

35 Gly Leu Asp Ser Met Lys Asp Glu Asp Tyr Glu Gln Met Val Lys Glu  
35 40 45

	Leu Arg Glu Ile Arg Leu Gln Pro Gln Glu Ala Pro Leu Ala Ala Glu	
	50	55 60
5	Pro Trp Lys Gln Gln Leu Thr Glu Asp Gly Asp Ser Phe Leu His Leu	
	65	70 75 80
	Ala Ile Ile His Glu Glu Lys Thr Leu Thr Met Glu Val Ile Gly Gln	
		85 90 95
10	Val Lys Gly Asp Leu Ala Phe Leu Asn Phe Gln Asn Asn Leu Gln Gln	
		100 105 110
	Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Val Ile Thr Asn Gln Pro Gly Ile Ala Glu	
15		115 120 125
	Ala Leu Leu Lys Ala Gly Cys Asp Pro Glu Leu Arg Asp Phe Arg Gly	
		130 135 140
20	Asn Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Cys Glu Gln Gly Cys Leu Ala Ser Val	
		145 150 155 160
	Ala Val Leu Thr Gln Thr Cys Thr Pro Gln His Leu His Ser Val Leu	
		165 170 175
25	Gln Ala Thr Asn Tyr Asn Gly His Thr Cys Leu His Leu Ala Ser Ile	
		180 185 190
	His Gly Tyr Leu Gly Ile Val Glu His Leu Val Thr Leu Gly Ala Asp	
30		195 200 205
	Val Asn Ala Gln Glu Pro Cys Asn Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala	
		210 215 220
35	Val Asp Leu Gln Asn Pro Asp Leu Val Ser Leu Leu Leu Lys Cys Gly	
		225 230 235 240

Ala Asp Val Asn Arg Val Thr Tyr Gln Gly Tyr Ser Pro Tyr Gln Leu  
245 250 255

5 Thr Trp Gly Arg Pro Ser Thr Arg Ile Gln Gln Gln Leu Gly Gln Leu  
260 265 270

Thr Leu Glu Asn Leu Gln Thr Leu Pro Glu Ser Glu Asp Glu Glu Ser  
275 280 285

10 Tyr Asp Thr Glu Ser Glu Phe Thr Glu Asp Glu Leu Pro Tyr Asp Asp  
290 295 300

15 Cys Val Phe Gly Gly Gln Arg Leu Thr Leu  
305 310

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 314 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

30

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

Met Phe Gln Pro Ala Glu Pro Gly Gln Glu Trp Ala Met Glu Gly Pro  
1 5 10 15

35 Arg Asp Ala Leu Lys Lys Glu Arg Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg His Asp Ser

	20	25	30
	Gly Leu Asp Ser Met Lys Asp Glu Glu Tyr Glu Gln Met Val Lys Glu		
	35	40	45
5	Leu Arg Glu Ile Arg Leu Glu Pro Gln Glu Ala Pro Arg Gly Ala Glu		
	50	55	60
	Pro Trp Lys Gln Gln Leu Thr Glu Asp Gly Asp Ser Phe Leu His Leu		
10	65	70	75 80
	Ala Ile Ile His Glu Glu Lys Ala Leu Thr Met Glu Val Val Arg Gln		
	85	90	95
15	Val Lys Gly Asp Leu Ala Phe Leu Asn Phe Gln Asn Asn Leu Gln Gln		
	100	105	110
	Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Val Ile Thr Asn Gln Pro Glu Ile Ala Glu		
	115	120	125
20	Ala Leu Leu Glu Ala Gly Cys Asp Pro Glu Leu Arg Asp Phe Arg Gly		
	130	135	140
	Asn Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Cys Glu Gln Gly Cys Leu Ala Ser Val		
25	145	150	155 160
	Gly Val Leu Thr Gln Pro Arg Gly Thr Gln His Leu His Ser Ile Leu		
	165	170	175
30	Gln Ala Thr Asn Tyr Asn Gly His Thr Cys Leu His Leu Ala Ser Ile		
	180	185	190
	His Gly Tyr Leu Gly Ile Val Glu Leu Leu Val Ser Leu Gly Ala Asp		
	195	200	205
35	Val Asn Ala Gln Glu Pro Cys Asn Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala		

210 215 220

Val Asp Leu Gln Asn Pro Asp Leu Val Ser Leu Leu Leu Lys Cys Gly  
225 230 235 240

5 Ala Asp Val Asn Arg Val Thr Tyr Gln Gly Tyr Ser Pro Tyr Gln Leu  
245 250 255

Thr Trp Gly Arg Pro Ser Thr Arg Ile Gln Gln Gln Leu Gly Gln Leu  
10 260 265 270

Thr Leu Glu Asn Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Glu Ser Glu Asp Glu Glu Ser  
275 280 285

15 Tyr Asp Thr Glu Ser Glu Phe Thr Glu Asp Glu Leu Pro Tyr Asp Asp  
290 295 300

Cys Val Leu Gly Gly Gln Arg Leu Thr Leu  
305 310

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

- 25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 2011 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
- (A) ORGANISM: Arabidopsis thaliana
- 35 (ix) FEATURE:
- (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature



(B) LOCATION: 1..2011

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "NIM1 cDNA sequence"

(ix) FEATURE:

5 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
(B) LOCATION: 43..1824  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "NIM1 protein"

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

GATCTCTTTA ATTTGTGAAT TTCAATTCAT CGGAACCTGT TG ATG GAC ACC ACC 54  
Met Asp Thr Thr

1

15 ATT GAT GGA TTC GCC GAT TCT TAT GAA ATC AGC AGC ACT AGT TTC GTC 102  
Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser Thr Ser Phe Val  
5 10 15 20

20 GCT ACC GAT AAC ACC GAC TCC TCT ATT GTT TAT CTG GCC GCC GAA CAA 150  
Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu Ala Ala Glu Gln  
25 30 35

GTA CTC ACC GGA CCT GAT GTA TCT GCT CTG CAA TTG CTC TCC AAC AGC 198  
25 Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Ser Asn Ser  
40 45 50

TTC GAA TCC GTC TTT GAC TCG CCG GAT GAT TTC TAC AGC GAC GCT AAG 246  
Phe Glu Ser Val Phe Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr Ser Asp Ala Lys  
30 55 60 65

CTT GTT CTC TCC GAC GGC CGG GAA GTT TCT TTC CAC CGG TGC GTT TTG 294  
Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His Arg Cys Val Leu  
70 75 80

35 TCA GCG AGA AGC TCT TTC TTC AAG AGC GCT TTA GCC GCC GCT AAG AAG 342

	Ser	Ala	Arg	Ser	Ser	Phe	Phe	Lys	Ser	Ala	Leu	Ala	Ala	Lys	Lys		
	85					90				95					100		
	GAG	AAA	GAC	TCC	AAC	AAC	ACC	GCC	GCC	GTG	AAG	CTC	GAG	CTT	AAG	GAG	390
5	Glu	Lys	Asp	Ser	Asn	Asn	Thr	Ala	Ala	Val	Lys	Leu	Glu	Leu	Lys	Glu	
					105					110					115		
	ATT	GCC	AAG	GAT	TAC	GAA	GTC	GGT	TTC	GAT	TCG	GTT	GTG	ACT	GTT	TTG	438
	Ile	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Val	Gly	Phe	Asp	Ser	Val	Val	Thr	Val	Leu	
10				120					125					130			
	GCT	TAT	GTT	TAC	AGC	AGC	AGA	GTG	AGA	CCG	CCG	CCT	AAA	GGA	GTT	TCT	486
	Ala	Tyr	Val	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg	Pro	Pro	Pro	Lys	Gly	Val	Ser	
				135					140					145			
15																	
	GAA	TGC	GCA	GAC	GAG	AAT	TGC	TGC	CAC	GTG	GCT	TGC	CGG	CCG	GCG	GTG	534
	Glu	Cys	Ala	Asp	Glu	Asn	Cys	Cys	His	Val	Ala	Cys	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	
		150					155					160					
20	GAT	TTC	ATG	TTG	GAG	GTT	CTC	TAT	TTG	GCT	TTC	ATC	TTC	AAG	ATC	CCT	582
	Asp	Phe	Met	Leu	Glu	Val	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Phe	Ile	Phe	Lys	Ile	Pro	
	165					170					175				180		
	GAA	TTA	ATT	ACT	CTC	TAT	CAG	AGG	CAC	TTA	TTG	GAC	GTT	GTA	GAC	AAA	630
25	Glu	Leu	Ile	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Arg	His	Leu	Leu	Asp	Val	Val	Asp	Lys	
					185					190					195		
	GTT	GTT	ATA	GAG	GAC	ACA	TTG	GTT	ATA	CTC	AAG	CTT	GCT	AAT	ATA	TGT	678
	Val	Val	Ile	Glu	Asp	Thr	Leu	Val	Ile	Leu	Lys	Leu	Ala	Asn	Ile	Cys	
30				200					205					210			
	GGT	AAA	GCT	TGT	ATG	AAG	CTA	TTG	GAT	AGA	TGT	AAA	GAG	ATT	ATT	GTC	726
	Gly	Lys	Ala	Cys	Met	Lys	Leu	Leu	Asp	Arg	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Ile	Val	
				215					220				225				
35																	
	AAG	TCT	AAT	GTA	GAT	ATG	GTT	AGT	CTT	GAA	AAG	TCA	TTG	CCG	GAA	GAG	774

	Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu	
	230 235 240	
	CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA	822
5	Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val	
	245 250 255 260	
	CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG	870
10	Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser	
	265 270 275	
	GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT	918
	Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn	
	280 285 290	
15	CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG	966
	Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val	
	295 300 305	
20	AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT	1014
	Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His	
	310 315 320	
	AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG	1062
25	Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys	
	325 330 335 340	
	GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA	1110
	Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser	
30	345 350 355	
	GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC	1158
	Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala	
	360 365 370	
35	ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT	1206

	Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser	
	375 380 385	
5	CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg	1254
	390 395 400	
10	GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp	1302
	405 410 415 420	
15	GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala	1350
	425 430 435	
20	CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu	1398
	440 445 450	
25	ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg	1446
	455 460 465	
30	CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe	1494
	470 475 480	
35	AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr	1542
	485 490 495 500	
40	GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp	1590
	505 510 515	
45	CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT GAG GAC TTG ACT CAA CTG GCT TGC GGA GAA GAC	1638

Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp  
 520 525 530

GAC ACT GCT GAG AAA CGA CTA CAA AAG AAG CAA AGG TAC ATG GAA ATA 1686  
 5 Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu Ile  
 535 540 545

CAA GAG ACA CTA AAG AAG GCC TTT AGT GAG GAC AAT TTG GAA TTA GGA 1734  
 10 Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu Gly  
 550 555 560

AAT TTG TCC CTG ACA GAT TCG ACT TCT TCC ACA TCG AAA TCA ACC GGT 1782  
 Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr Gly  
 565 570 575 580  
 15

GGA AAG AGG TCT AAC CGT AAA CTC TCT CAT CGT CGT CGG TGA 1824  
 Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg Arg \*  
 585 590

20 GACTCTTGCC TCTTAGTGTA ATTTTGTGCTG TACCATATAA TTCTGTTTTC ATGATGACTG 1884

TAACTGTTTA TGTCTATCGT TGGCGTCATA TAGTTTCGCT CTTCTGTTTTG CATCCTGTGT 1944

ATTATTGCTG CAGGTGTGCT TCAAACAAAT GTTGTAACAA TTTGAACCAA TGGTATACAG 2004  
 25 ATTTGTA 2011

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 2011 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

35 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

5 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
(B) LOCATION: 43..1824  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "altered form of NIM1"  
/note= "Serine residues at amino acid positions 55 and 59 in  
wild-type NIM1 gene product have been changed to Alanine  
10 residues."

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
(B) LOCATION: 205..217  
15 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "nucleotides 205 and 217  
changed from T's to G's compared to wild-type sequence."

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

20 GATCTCTTTA ATTTGTGAAT TTCAATTCAT CGGAACCTGT TG ATG GAC ACC ACC 54  
Met Asp Thr Thr  
1  
25 ATT GAT GGA TTC GCC GAT TCT TAT GAA ATC AGC AGC ACT AGT TTC GTC 102  
Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser Thr Ser Phe Val  
5 10 15 20  
GCT ACC GAT AAC ACC GAC TCC TCT ATT GTT TAT CTG GCC GCC GAA CAA 150  
30 Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu Ala Ala Glu Gln  
25 30 35  
GTA CTC ACC GGA CCT GAT GTA TCT GCT CTG CAA TTG CTC TCC AAC AGC 198  
Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Ser Asn Ser  
35 40 45 50

	TTC GAA GCC GTC TTT GAC GCG CCG GAT GAT TTC TAC AGC GAC GCT AAG	246
	Phe Glu Ala Val Phe Asp Ala Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr Ser Asp Ala Lys	
	55 60 65	
5	CTT GTT CTC TCC GAC GGC CGG GAA GTT TCT TTC CAC CGG TGC GTT TTG	294
	Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His Arg Cys Val Leu	
	70 75 80	
10	TCA GCG AGA AGC TCT TTC TTC AAG AGC GCT TTA GCC GCC GCT AAG AAG	342
	Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala Ala Ala Lys Lys	
	85 90 95 100	
15	GAG AAA GAC TCC AAC AAC ACC GCC GCC GTG AAG CTC GAG CTT AAG GAG	390
	Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu	
	105 110 115	
20	ATT GCC AAG GAT TAC GAA GTC GGT TTC GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG	438
	Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu	
	120 125 130	
25	GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC AGC AGA GTG AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT	486
	Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser	
	135 140 145	
30	GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG	534
	Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val	
	150 155 160	
35	GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT	582
	Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro	
	165 170 175 180	
40	GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA	630
	Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys	
	185 190 195	

	GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT	678
	Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys	
	200 205 210	
5	GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC	726
	Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val	
	215 220 225	
	AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG	774
10	Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu	
	230 235 240	
	CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA	822
	Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val	
15	245 250 255 260	
	CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG	870
	Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser	
	265 270 275	
20	GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT	918
	Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn	
	280 285 290	
25	CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG	966
	Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val	
	295 300 305	
	AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT	1014
30	Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His	
	310 315 320	
	AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG	1062
	Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys	
35	325 330 335 340	



	GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA	1110
	Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser	
	345 350 355	
5	GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC	1158
	Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala	
	360 365 370	
10	ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT	1206
	Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser	
	375 380 385	
15	CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA	1254
	Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg	
	390 395 400	
20	GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT	1302
	Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp	
	405 410 415 420	
25	GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT	1350
	Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala	
	425 430 435	
30	CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA	1398
	Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu	
	440 445 450	
35	ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT	1446
	Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg	
	455 460 465	
35	CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC	1494
	Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe	
	470 475 480	

	AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC	1542
	Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr	
	485 490 495 500	
5	GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC	1590
	Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp	
	505 510 515	
	CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT GAG GAC TTG ACT CAA CTG GCT TGC GGA GAA GAC	1638
10	Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp	
	520 525 530	
	GAC ACT GCT GAG AAA CGA CTA CAA AAG AAG CAA AGG TAC ATG GAA ATA	1686
	Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu Ile	
15	535 540 545	
	CAA GAG ACA CTA AAG AAG GCC TTT AGT GAG GAC AAT TTG GAA TTA GGA	1734
	Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu Gly	
	550 555 560	
20	AAT TTG TCC CTG ACA GAT TCG ACT TCT TCC ACA TCG AAA TCA ACC GGT	1782
	Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr Gly	
	565 570 575 580	
25	GGA AAG AGG TCT AAC CGT AAA CTC TCT CAT CGT CGT CGG TGA	1824
	Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg Arg *	
	585 590	
	GA CTCTTGCC TCTTAGTGTA ATTTTGTGCTG TACCATATAA TTCTGTTTTTC ATGATGACTG	1884
30		
	TA ACTGTTTA TGTCTATCGT TGGCGTCATA TAGTTTCGCT CTTCGTTTTG CATCCTGTGT	1944
	ATTATTGCTG CAGGTGTGCT TCAAACAAAT GTTGTAACAA TTTGAACCAA TGGTATACAG	2004
35	ATTTGTA	2011

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 594 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

10

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

Met Asp Thr Thr Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser  
1 5 10 15  
15 Thr Ser Phe Val Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu  
20 25 30  
Ala Ala Glu Gln Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu  
20 35 40 45  
Leu Ser Asn Ser Phe Glu Ala Val Phe Asp Ala Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr  
50 55 60  
25 Ser Asp Ala Lys Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His  
65 70 75 80  
Arg Cys Val Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala  
85 90 95  
30 Ala Ala Lys Lys Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu  
100 105 110  
Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val  
35 115 120 125

Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro  
 130 135 140

Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys  
 5 145 150 155 160

Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile  
 165 170 175

10 Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp  
 180 185 190

Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu  
 195 200 205

15 Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys  
 210 215 220

Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser  
 20 225 230 235 240

Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu  
 245 250 255

25 Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys  
 260 265 270

Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu  
 275 280 285

30 Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala  
 290 295 300

Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala  
 35 305 310 315 320

	Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala		
	325	330	335
5	Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly		
	340	345	350
	Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile		
	355	360	365
10	Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln		
	370	375	380
	Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln		
	385	390	395
15	Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala		
	405	410	415
	Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg		
20	420	425	430
	Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met		
	435	440	445
25	Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu		
	450	455	460
	Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys		
	465	470	475
30	Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala		
	485	490	495
	Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser		
35	500	505	510

Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala  
515 520 525

5 Cys Gly Glu Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg  
530 535 540

Tyr Met Glu Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn  
545 550 555 560

10 Leu Glu Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser  
565 570 575

Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg  
580 585 590

15

Arg \*

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

20

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1597 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

25

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

30

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 1..1410

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "Altered form of NIM1"

/note= "N-terminal deletion compared to wild-type NIM1

35

sequence."

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

	ATG	GAT	TCG	GTT	GTG	ACT	GTT	TTG	GCT	TAT	GTT	TAC	AGC	AGC	AGA	GTG	48
5	Met	Asp	Ser	Val	Val	Thr	Val	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Val	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Arg	Val	
	1				5					10					15		
	AGA	CCG	CCG	CCT	AAA	GGA	GTT	TCT	GAA	TGC	GCA	GAC	GAG	AAT	TGC	TGC	96
	Arg	Pro	Pro	Pro	Lys	Gly	Val	Ser	Glu	Cys	Ala	Asp	Glu	Asn	Cys	Cys	
10				20					25					30			
	CAC	GTG	GCT	TGC	CGG	CCG	GCG	GTG	GAT	TTC	ATG	TTG	GAG	GTT	CTC	TAT	144
	His	Val	Ala	Cys	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	Asp	Phe	Met	Leu	Glu	Val	Leu	Tyr	
			35				40						45				
15																	
	TTG	GCT	TTC	ATC	TTC	AAG	ATC	CCT	GAA	TTA	ATT	ACT	CTC	TAT	CAG	AGG	192
	Leu	Ala	Phe	Ile	Phe	Lys	Ile	Pro	Glu	Leu	Ile	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Gln	Arg	
		50					55					60					
20	CAC	TTA	TTG	GAC	GTT	GTA	GAC	AAA	GTT	GTT	ATA	GAG	GAC	ACA	TTG	GTT	240
	His	Leu	Leu	Asp	Val	Val	Asp	Lys	Val	Val	Ile	Glu	Asp	Thr	Leu	Val	
	65					70					75					80	
	ATA	CTC	AAG	CTT	GCT	AAT	ATA	TGT	GGT	AAA	GCT	TGT	ATG	AAG	CTA	TTG	288
25	Ile	Leu	Lys	Leu	Ala	Asn	Ile	Cys	Gly	Lys	Ala	Cys	Met	Lys	Leu	Leu	
				85						90					95		
	GAT	AGA	TGT	AAA	GAG	ATT	ATT	GTC	AAG	TCT	AAT	GTA	GAT	ATG	GTT	AGT	336
	Asp	Arg	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Ile	Val	Lys	Ser	Asn	Val	Asp	Met	Val	Ser	
30				100					105					110			
	CTT	GAA	AAG	TCA	TTG	CCG	GAA	GAG	CTT	GTT	AAA	GAG	ATA	ATT	GAT	AGA	384
	Leu	Glu	Lys	Ser	Leu	Pro	Glu	Glu	Leu	Val	Lys	Glu	Ile	Ile	Asp	Arg	
				115					120				125				
35																	
	CGT	AAA	GAG	CTT	GGT	TTG	GAG	GTA	CCT	AAA	GTA	AAG	AAA	CAT	GTC	TCG	432

	Arg	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gly	Leu	Glu	Val	Pro	Lys	Val	Lys	Lys	His	Val	Ser	
	130						135					140					
	AAT	GTA	CAT	AAG	GCA	CTT	GAC	TCG	GAT	GAT	ATT	GAG	TTA	GTC	AAG	TTG	480
5	Asn	Val	His	Lys	Ala	Leu	Asp	Ser	Asp	Asp	Ile	Glu	Leu	Val	Lys	Leu	
	145					150				155					160		
	CTT	TTG	AAA	GAG	GAT	CAC	ACC	AAT	CTA	GAT	GAT	GCG	TGT	GCT	CTT	CAT	528
10	Leu	Leu	Lys	Glu	Asp	His	Thr	Asn	Leu	Asp	Asp	Ala	Cys	Ala	Leu	His	
				165					170						175		
	TTC	GCT	GTT	GCA	TAT	TGC	AAT	GTG	AAG	ACC	GCA	ACA	GAT	CTT	TTA	AAA	576
	Phe	Ala	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Asn	Val	Lys	Thr	Ala	Thr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Lys	
				180					185						190		
15																	
	CTT	GAT	CTT	GCC	GAT	GTC	AAC	CAT	AGG	AAT	CCG	AGG	GGA	TAT	ACG	GTG	624
	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ala	Asp	Val	Asn	His	Arg	Asn	Pro	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Val	
		195						200					205				
20																	
	CTT	CAT	GTT	GCT	GCG	ATG	CGG	AAG	GAG	CCA	CAA	TTG	ATA	CTA	TCT	CTA	672
	Leu	His	Val	Ala	Ala	Met	Arg	Lys	Glu	Pro	Gln	Leu	Ile	Leu	Ser	Leu	
		210						215					220				
	TTG	GAA	AAA	GGT	GCA	AGT	GCA	TCA	GAA	GCA	ACT	TTG	GAA	GGT	AGA	ACC	720
25	Leu	Glu	Lys	Gly	Ala	Ser	Ala	Ser	Glu	Ala	Thr	Leu	Glu	Gly	Arg	Thr	
	225					230				235					240		
	GCA	CTC	ATG	ATC	GCA	AAA	CAA	GCC	ACT	ATG	GCG	GTT	GAA	TGT	AAT	AAT	768
	Ala	Leu	Met	Ile	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala	Thr	Met	Ala	Val	Glu	Cys	Asn	Asn	
30						245				250					255		
	ATC	CCG	GAG	CAA	TGC	AAG	CAT	TCT	CTC	AAA	GGC	CGA	CTA	TGT	GTA	GAA	816
	Ile	Pro	Glu	Gln	Cys	Lys	His	Ser	Leu	Lys	Gly	Arg	Leu	Cys	Val	Glu	
				260					265					270			
35																	
	ATA	CTA	GAG	CAA	GAA	GAC	AAA	CGA	GAA	CAA	ATT	CCT	AGA	GAT	GTT	CCT	864



	Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro	
	275 280 285	
5	CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp	912
	290 295 300	
10	CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala	960
	305 310 315 320	
15	CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile	1008
	325 330 335	
	GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser	1056
	340 345 350	
20	CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser	1104
	355 360 365	
25	AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe	1152
	370 375 380	
30	CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT GAG GAC TTG Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu	1200
	385 390 395 400	
35	ACT CAA CTG GCT TGC GGA GAA GAC GAC ACT GCT GAG AAA CGA CTA CAA Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln	1248
	405 410 415	
	AAG AAG CAA AGG TAC ATG GAA ATA CAA GAG ACA CTA AAG AAG GCC TTT	1296

Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe  
420 425 430

AGT GAG GAC AAT TTG GAA TTA GGA AAT TTG TCC CTG ACA GAT TCG ACT 1344  
5 Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr  
435 440 445

TCT TCC ACA TCG AAA TCA ACC GGT GGA AAG AGG TCT AAC CGT AAA CTC      1392  
Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu

10                450                          455    460

TCT CAT CGT CGT CGG TGA GACTCTTGCC TCTTAGTGTA ATTTTGTCTG 1440  
Ser His Arg Arg Arg \*  
465 470

TACCATATAA TTCTGTTTTT ATGATGACTG TAACTGTTTA TGTCTATCGT TGGCGTCATA 1500

	TAGTTTCGCT CTTCTGTTTTG CATCCTGTGT ATTATTGCTG CAGGTGTGCT TCAAACAAAT	1560
20	GTTGTAACAA TTTGAACCAA TGGTATACAG ATTTGTA	1597

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 470 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Met Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val  
35        1                      5                      10                      15

Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys  
 20 25 30

5 His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr  
 35 40 45

Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg  
 50 55 60

10 His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val  
 65 70 75 80

Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu  
 85 90 95

15 Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser  
 100 105 110

Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg  
 20 115 120 125

Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser  
 130 135 140

25 Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu  
 145 150 155 160

Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His  
 165 170 175

30 Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys  
 180 185 190

Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val  
 35 195 200 205

Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu  
 210 215 220

Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr  
 5 225 230 235 240

Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn  
 245 250 255

10 Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu  
 260 265 270

Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro  
 275 280 285

15 Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp  
 290 295 300

Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala  
 20 305 310 315 320

Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile  
 325 330 335

25 Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser  
 340 345 350

Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser  
 355 360 365

30 Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe  
 370 375 380

Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu  
 35 385 390 395 400

Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln  
405 410 415

5 Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe  
420 425 430

Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr  
435 440 445

10 Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu  
450 455 460

Ser His Arg Arg Arg \*  
465 470

15

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 20 (A) LENGTH: 1608 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

25

(ix) FEATURE:

- 30 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
(B) LOCATION: 43..1608  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "Altered form of NIM1"  
/note= "C-terminal deletion compared to wild-type NIM1."

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

35

GATCTCTTTA ATTTGTGAAT TTCAATTCAT CGGAACCTGT TG ATG GAC ACC ACC

54

Met Asp Thr Thr

1

	ATT GAT GGA TTC GCC GAT TCT TAT GAA ATC AGC AGC ACT AGT TTC GTC	102
5	Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser Thr Ser Phe Val	
	5 10 15 20	
	GCT ACC GAT AAC ACC GAC TCC TCT ATT GTT TAT CTG GCC GCC GAA CAA	150
10	Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu Ala Ala Glu Gln	
	25 30 35	
	GTA CTC ACC GGA CCT GAT GTA TCT GCT CTG CAA TTG CTC TCC AAC AGC	198
15	Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Ser Asn Ser	
	40 45 50	
	TTC GAA TCC GTC TTT GAC TCG CCG GAT GAT TTC TAC AGC GAC GCT AAG	246
	Phe Glu Ser Val Phe Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr Ser Asp Ala Lys	
	55 60 65	
20	CTT GTT CTC TCC GAC GGC CGG GAA GTT TCT TTC CAC CGG TGC GTT TTG	294
	Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His Arg Cys Val Leu	
	70 75 80	
	TCA GCG AGA AGC TCT TTC TTC AAG AGC GCT TTA GCC GCC GCT AAG AAG	342
25	Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala Ala Ala Lys Lys	
	85 90 95 100	
	GAG AAA GAC TCC AAC AAC ACC GCC GCC GTG AAG CTC GAG CTT AAG GAG	390
30	Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu	
	105 110 115	
	ATT GCC AAG GAT TAC GAA GTC GGT TTC GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG	438
35	Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu	
	120 125 130	
	GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC AGC AGA GTG AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT	486

	Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser	
	135 140 145	
	GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG	534
5	Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val	
	150 155 160	
	GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT	582
	Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro	
10	165 170 175 180	
	GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA	630
	Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys	
	185 190 195	
15		
	GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT	678
	Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys	
	200 205 210	
20	GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC	726
	Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val	
	215 220 225	
	AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG	774
25	Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu	
	230 235 240	
	CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA	822
	Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val	
30	245 250 255 260	
	CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG	870
	Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser	
	265 270 275	
35		
	GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT	918

	Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn	
	280 285 290	
	CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG	966
5	Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val	
	295 300 305	
	AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT	1014
10	Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His	
	310 315 320	
	AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG	1062
	Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys	
	325 330 335 340	
15	GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA	1110
	Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser	
	345 350 355	
20	GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC	1158
	Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala	
	360 365 370	
	ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT	1206
25	Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser	
	375 380 385	
	CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA	1254
	Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg	
30	390 395 400	
	GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT	1302
	Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp	
	405 410 415 420	
35	GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT	1350



Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala  
 425 430 435

CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA 1398  
 5 Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu  
 440 445 450

ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT 1446  
 10 Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg  
 455 460 465

CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC 1494  
 Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe  
 470 475 480

15 AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC 1542  
 Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr  
 485 490 495 500

20 GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC 1590  
 Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp  
 505 510 515

CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT TGA 1608  
 25 Gln Ile Met Asn Cys \*  
 520

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 522 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

5	Met	Asp	Thr	Thr	Ile	Asp	Gly	Phe	Ala	Asp	Ser	Tyr	Glu	Ile	Ser	Ser	
	1				5					10					15		
	Thr	Ser	Phe	Val	Ala	Thr	Asp	Asn	Thr	Asp	Ser	Ser	Ile	Val	Tyr	Leu	
				20					25					30			
10	Ala	Ala	Glu	Gln	Val	Leu	Thr	Gly	Pro	Asp	Val	Ser	Ala	Leu	Gln	Leu	
			35					40					45				
	Leu	Ser	Asn	Ser	Phe	Glu	Ser	Val	Phe	Asp	Ser	Pro	Asp	Asp	Phe	Tyr	
		50					55					60					
15	Ser	Asp	Ala	Lys	Leu	Val	Leu	Ser	Asp	Gly	Arg	Glu	Val	Ser	Phe	His	
		65				70				75					80		
	Arg	Cys	Val	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Ser	Ser	Phe	Phe	Lys	Ser	Ala	Leu	Ala	
20					85					90					95		
	Ala	Ala	Lys	Lys	Glu	Lys	Asp	Ser	Asn	Asn	Thr	Ala	Ala	Val	Lys	Leu	
				100					105					110			
25	Glu	Leu	Lys	Glu	Ile	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Val	Gly	Phe	Asp	Ser	Val	
			115					120					125				
	Val	Thr	Val	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Val	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg	Pro	Pro	Pro	
		130					135					140					
30	Lys	Gly	Val	Ser	Glu	Cys	Ala	Asp	Glu	Asn	Cys	Cys	His	Val	Ala	Cys	
		145				150				155				160			
	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	Asp	Phe	Met	Leu	Glu	Val	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Phe	Ile	
35					165				170					175			

Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp  
180 185 190

Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu  
5 195 200 205

Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys  
210 215 220

10 Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser  
225 230 235 240

Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu  
245 250 255

15 Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys  
260 265 270

Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu  
20 275 280 285

Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala  
290 295 300

25 Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala  
305 310 315 320

Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala  
325 330 335

30 Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly  
340 345 350

Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile  
35 355 360 365

Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln  
 370 375 380

Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln  
 5 385 390 395 400

Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala  
 405 410 415

10 Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg  
 420 425 430

Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met  
 435 440 445

15 Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu  
 450 455 460

Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys  
 20 465 470 475 480

Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala  
 485 490 495

25 Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser  
 500 505 510

Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys \*  
 515 520

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1194 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

35

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

5

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 1..1194

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "Altered form of NIM1"

10 /note= "N-terminal/C-terminal chimera."

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

15	ATG GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC AGC AGA GTG	48
	Met Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val	
	1 5 10 15	
	AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC	96
20	Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys	
	20 25 30	
	CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT	144
25	His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr	
	35 40 45	
	TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG	192
	Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg	
	50 55 60	
30	CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT	240
	His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val	
	65 70 75 80	
35	ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG	288
	Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu	

	85	90	95	
	GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT			336
	Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser			
5	100	105	110	
	CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA			384
	Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg			
	115	120	125	
10	CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG			432
	Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser			
	130	135	140	
15	AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG			480
	Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu			
	145	150	155	160
	CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT			528
20	Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His			
	165	170	175	
	TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA			576
	Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys			
25	180	185	190	
	CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG			624
	Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val			
	195	200	205	
30	CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA			672
	Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu			
	210	215	220	
35	TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC			720
	Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr			

	225		230		235		240	
	GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT							768
	Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn							
5		245		250		255		
	ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA							816
	Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu							
		260		265		270		
10								
	ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT							864
	Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro							
		275		280		285		
15								
	CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT							912
	Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp							
		290		295		300		
	CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA							960
20	Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala							
		305		310		315		320
	CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA							1008
	Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile							
25		325		330		335		
	GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA							1056
	Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser							
		340		345		350		
30								
	CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT							1104
	Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser							
		355		360		365		
35								
	AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC							1152
	Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe							

	370		375		380	
	CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT TGA					1194
	Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys *					
5	385		390		395	

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

- 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 398 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

20	Met Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val	
	1 5 10 15	
	Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys	
	20 25 30	
25	His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr	
	35 40 45	
	Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg	
	50 55 60	
30	His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val	
	65 70 75 80	
	Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu	
35	85 90 95	



	Asp	Arg	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Ile	Val	Lys	Ser	Asn	Val	Asp	Met	Val	Ser	
				100					105					110			
	Leu	Glu	Lys	Ser	Leu	Pro	Glu	Glu	Leu	Val	Lys	Glu	Ile	Ile	Asp	Arg	
5			115				120					125					
	Arg	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gly	Leu	Glu	Val	Pro	Lys	Val	Lys	Lys	His	Val	Ser	
		130				135					140						
10	Asn	Val	His	Lys	Ala	Leu	Asp	Ser	Asp	Asp	Ile	Glu	Leu	Val	Lys	Leu	
	145					150				155					160		
	Leu	Leu	Lys	Glu	Asp	His	Thr	Asn	Leu	Asp	Asp	Ala	Cys	Ala	Leu	His	
				165				170					175				
15																	
	Phe	Ala	Val	Ala	Tyr	Cys	Asn	Val	Lys	Thr	Ala	Thr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Lys	
			180					185					190				
	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ala	Asp	Val	Asn	His	Arg	Asn	Pro	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Val	
20			195				200						205				
	Leu	His	Val	Ala	Ala	Met	Arg	Lys	Glu	Pro	Gln	Leu	Ile	Leu	Ser	Leu	
		210				215					220						
25	Leu	Glu	Lys	Gly	Ala	Ser	Ala	Ser	Glu	Ala	Thr	Leu	Glu	Gly	Arg	Thr	
	225				230				235						240		
	Ala	Leu	Met	Ile	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala	Thr	Met	Ala	Val	Glu	Cys	Asn	Asn	
			245					250					255				
30																	
	Ile	Pro	Glu	Gln	Cys	Lys	His	Ser	Leu	Lys	Gly	Arg	Leu	Cys	Val	Glu	
			260					265					270				
	Ile	Leu	Glu	Gln	Glu	Asp	Lys	Arg	Glu	Gln	Ile	Pro	Arg	Asp	Val	Pro	
35			275				280						285				

```

Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp
      290                295                300

Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala
5  305                310                315                320

Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile
      325                330                335

10 Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser
      340                345                350

Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser
      355                360                365

15 Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe
      370                375                380

Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys  *
20 385                390                395

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

```

25      (A) LENGTH: 786 base pairs
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

```

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

```

35      (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
      (B) LOCATION: 1..786
      (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "Altered form of NIM1"

```

/note= "Ankyrin domains of NIM1."

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

```

5
ATG GAC TCC AAC AAC ACC GCC GCC GTG AAG CTC GAG CTT AAG GAG ATT      48
Met Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile
  1             5             10             15

10 GCC AAG GAT TAC GAA GTC GGT TTC GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG GCT      96
Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala
      20             25             30

TAT GTT TAC AGC AGC AGA GTG AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT GAA      144
15 Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu
      35             40             45

TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG GAT      192
Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp
20      50             55             60

TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT GAA      240
Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu
  65             70             75             80

25
TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA GTT      288
Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val
      85             90             95

30 GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT GGT      336
Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly
      100             105             110

AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC AAG      384
35 Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys
      115             120             125

```

	TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG CTT	432
	Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu	
	130 135 140	
5		
	GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA CCT	480
	Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro	
	145 150 155 160	
10		
	AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG GAT	528
	Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp	
	165 170 175	
	GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT CTA	576
15	Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu	
	180 185 190	
	GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG AAG	624
	Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys	
20	195 200 205	
	ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT AGG	672
	Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg	
	210 215 220	
25		
	AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG GAG	720
	Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu	
	225 230 235 240	
30		
	CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA GAA	768
	Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu	
	245 250 255	
	GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT TGA	786
35	Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly *	
	260	

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

## 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 262 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## 10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

```

Met Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile
15      1              5              10              15

Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala
      20              25              30

Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu
20      35              40              45

Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp
      50              55              60
25

Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu
      65              70              75              80

Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val
30      85              90              95

Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly
      100             105             110

Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys
35      115             120             125

```

Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu  
 130 135 140

5 Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro  
 145 150 155 160

Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp  
 165 170 175

10 Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu  
 180 185 190

Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys  
 15 195 200 205

Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg  
 210 215 220

20 Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu  
 225 230 235 240

Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu  
 245 250 255

25 Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly \*  
 260

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

35

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

```
(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"
```

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:

CAACAGCTTC GAAGCCGTCT TTGACGCGCC GGATG

35

10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

15

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

25

CATCCGGCGC GTCAAAGACG GCTTCGAAGC TGTTG

35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34:

GGAATTCAAT GGATTCGGTT GTGACTGTTT TG

32

10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

15 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

25

GGAATTCTAC AAATCTGTAT ACCATTGG

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid



(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:

CGGAATTCGA TCTCTTTAAT TTGTGAATTT C

31

10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

15

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

25

GGAATTCTCA ACAGTTCATA ATCTGGTCG

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:

GGAATTCAAT GGACTCCAAC AACACCGCCG C

31

10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

15

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:

25

GGAATTCTCA ACCTTCAAAA GTTGCTTCTG ATG

33

- 177--



# American Type Culture Collection

12301 Parklawn Drive • Rockville, MD 20852 USA • Telephone: (301)231-5520 Telex: 896-055 ATCCNORTH • FAX: 301-770-2587

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF  
THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT ISSUED PURSUANT TO RULE 7.3  
AND VIABILITY STATEMENT ISSUED PURSUANT TO RULE 10.2

A-185

CIBA-101

To: (Name and Address of Depositor or Attorney)

Ciba-Geigy Corporation  
Attn: Leslie B. Friedrich  
P.O. Box 12257  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

RECEIVED

MAY 28 1996

CIBA-GEIGY  
ABRU PATENT DEPT.

Deposited on Behalf of: Ciba-Geigy Corporation

Identification Reference by Depositor:

ATCC Designation

Plasmid, BAC4

97543

The deposit was accompanied by: ☐ a scientific description ☐ a proposed taxonomic description indicated above.

The deposit was received May 8, 1996 by this International Depository Authority and has been accepted.

AT YOUR REQUEST: ☒ We will inform you of requests for the strain for 30 years.

The strain will be made available if a patent office signatory to the Budapest Treaty certifies one's right to receive, or if a U.S. Patent is issued citing the strain, and ATCC is instructed by the United States Patent & Trademark Office or the depositor to release said strain.

If the culture should die or be destroyed during the effective term of the deposit, it shall be your responsibility to replace it with living culture of the same.

The strain will be maintained for a period of at least 30 years from date of deposit, or five years after the most recent request for a sample, whichever is longer. The United States and many other countries are signatory to the Budapest Treaty.

The viability of the culture cited above was tested May 17, 1996. On that date, the culture was viable.

International Depository Authority: American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, Md. 20852 USA

Signature of person having authority to represent ATCC:

Barbara M. Hailey  
Barbara M. Hailey, Administrator, Patent Depository

Date: May 20, 1996

cc: Andrea C. Walsh, Ph.D.



- 178 -

# American Type Culture Collection

12301 Parklawn Drive • Rockville, MD 20852 USA • Telephone: (301)231-5520 Telex: 898-055 ATCCNORTH • FAX: 301-776-2587

## BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

### INTERNATIONAL FORM

#### RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT ISSUED PURSUANT TO RULE 7.3 AND VIABILITY STATEMENT ISSUED PURSUANT TO RULE 10.2

To: (Name and Address of Depositor or Attorney)

Ciba-Geigy Corporation  
Attn: Leslie B. Friedrich  
P.O. Box 12257  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

RECEIVED

JUN 27 1996

CIBA-GEIGY  
ABRU PATENT DEPT

Deposited on Behalf of: Ciba-Geigy Corporation

Identification Reference by Depositor:

ATCC Designation

Plasmid P1-18

97608

The deposit was accompanied by: ☐ a scientific description ☐ a proposed taxonomic description indicated above.The deposit was received June 13, 1996 by this International Depository Authority and has been accepted.AT YOUR REQUEST: ☒ We will inform you of requests for the strain for 30 years.

The strain will be made available if a patent office signatory to the Budapest Treaty certifies one's right to receive, or if a U.S. Patent is issued citing the strain, and ATCC is instructed by the United States Patent & Trademark Office or the depositor to release said strain.

If the culture should die or be destroyed during the effective term of the deposit, it shall be your responsibility to replace it with living culture of the same.

The strain will be maintained for a period of at least 30 years from date of deposit, or five years after the most recent request for a sample, whichever is longer. The United States and many other countries are signatory to the Budapest Treaty.

The viability of the culture cited above was tested June 20, 1996. On that date, the culture was viable.

International Depository Authority: American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, Md. 20852 USA

Signature of person having authority to represent ATCC:

Barbara M. Hailey  
Barbara M. Hailey, Administrator, Patent Depository

Date: June 21, 1996

cc: Andrea C. Walsh, Ph.D.



- 179 -

# American Type Culture Collection

12301 Parklawn Drive • Rockville, MD 20852 USA • Telephone: (301) 231-5520 Telex: 968-768 ATCCROVE • FAX: 301-816-4366

BUDAPEST TREATY ON THE INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF  
THE DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PATENT PROCEDURE

## INTERNATIONAL FORM

RECEIPT IN THE CASE OF AN ORIGINAL DEPOSIT ISSUED PURSUANT TO RULE 7.3  
AND VIABILITY STATEMENT ISSUED PURSUANT TO RULE 10.2

To: (Name and Address of Depositor or Attorney)

Ciba-Geigy Corporation  
Attention: Leslie B. Friedrich  
P.O. Box 12257  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Deposited on Behalf of: Ciba-Geigy Corporation

Identification Reference by Depositor:

ATCC Designation

Cosmid, D7

97736

The deposit was accompanied by: ☐ a scientific description ☐ a proposed taxonomic description indicated above.

The deposit was received September 25, 1996 by this International Depository Authority and has been accepted.

### AT YOUR REQUEST:

☒ We will inform you of requests for the strain for 30 years.

The strain will be made available if a patent office signatory to the Budapest Treaty certifies one's right to receive, or if a U.S. Patent is issued citing the strain, and ATCC is instructed by the United States Patent & Trademark Office or the depositor to release said strain.

If the culture should die or be destroyed during the effective term of the deposit, it shall be your responsibility to replace it with living culture of the same.

The strain will be maintained for a period of at least 30 years after the date of deposit, and for a period of at least five years after the most recent request for a sample. The United States and many other countries are signatory to the Budapest Treaty.

The viability of the culture cited above was tested October 3, 1996. On that date, the culture was viable.

International Depository Authority: American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, Md. 20852 USA

Signature of person having authority to represent ATCC:

Barbara M. Halley

Barbara M. Halley, Administrator, ATCC Patent Depository

Date: October 7, 1996

cc: Andrea C. Walsh, Ph.D.

What is claimed is:

1. A DNA molecule that encodes an altered form of a NIM1 protein.
2. The DNA molecule according to claim 1, that acts as a dominant-negative regulator of  
5 the SAR signal transduction pathway.
3. The DNA molecule according to claim 1, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein  
has alanines instead of serines in amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and  
59 of SEQ ID NO:3.  
10
4. The DNA molecule according to claim 3, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein  
comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:23.
5. The DNA molecule according to claim 4, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the  
15 nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:22 and all DNA.
6. The DNA molecule according to claim 1, wherein the altered form of the *NIM1* protein  
is a truncated version of the *NIM1* gene product.
- 20 7. The DNA molecule according to claim 1, wherein said altered form of the NIM1  
protein has an N-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino  
acid positions 1-125 of SEQ ID NO:3.
8. The DNA molecule according to claim 7, wherein said altered form of the NIM1  
25 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:25.
9. The DNA molecule according to claim 8, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the  
nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:24.
- 30 10. The DNA molecule according to claim 1, wherein said altered form of the NIM1  
protein has a C-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino  
acid positions 522-593 of SEQ ID NO:3.
11. The DNA molecule according to claim 22, wherein said altered form of the NIM1  
35 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:27.

12. The DNA molecule according to claim 23, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:26.

5 13. The DNA molecule according to claim 1, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has an N-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 1-125 of SEQ ID NO:2 and a C-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 522-593 of SEQ ID NO:3.

10 14. The DNA molecule according to claim 13, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:29.

15 15. The DNA molecule according to claim 14, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:28.

16. The DNA molecule according to claim 1, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein consists essentially of ankyrin motifs corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 103-362 of SEQ ID NO:3.

20 17. The DNA molecule according to claim 16, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:31.

25 18. The DNA molecule according to claim 17, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:30.

19. The DNA molecule according to claim 1, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28 and SEQ ID NO:30: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 30 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

20. A chimeric gene comprising a promoter active in plants operatively linked to the DNA molecule according to anyone of claims 1 to 19.

35

21. A recombinant vector comprising the chimeric gene of claim 20, wherein said vector is capable of being stably transformed into a host cell.

22. A method of activating SAR in a plant, comprising transforming the plant with the recombinant vector of claim 21, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein is expressed in said transformed plant and activates SAR in said plant.

23. A method of conferring broad spectrum disease resistance to a plant, comprising transforming the plant with the recombinant vector of claim 21, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein is expressed in said transformed plant and confers broad spectrum disease resistance to said plant.

24. A method of conferring a CIM phenotype to a plant, comprising transforming the plant with the recombinant vector of claim 21, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein is expressed in said transformed plant and confers a CIM phenotype to said plant.

25. A host cell stably transformed with the vector of claim 21.

26. The host cell of claim 25, which is a plant cell.

27. A plant, plant cells and the descendants thereof comprising the chimeric gene of claim 19 which have a broad spectrum of disease resistance.

28. A plant, plant cells and the descendants thereof, wherein a NIM1 protein involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance in plants is expressed in said transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant.

29. A plant, plant cells and the descendants thereof of claim 27 or 28, wherein said plant is selected from the group consisting of gymnosperms, monocots, and dicots.

30. A plant, plant cells and the descendants thereof of claim 27 or 28, wherein said plant is a crop plant.

31. A plant, plant cells and the descendants thereof of claim 27 or 28, wherein said plant is selected from the group consisting of rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish,



spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane.

5

32. A method of conferring a CIM phenotype to a plant cell, a plant and the descendants thereof, comprising transforming the plant with the recombinant vector comprising the chimeric gene comprising a promoter active in plants operatively linked to the DNA molecule that encodes a NIM1 protein involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance in plants, wherein said vector is capable of being stably transformed into a host wherein said NIM1 protein is expressed in said transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant.

10

15

33. A method of activating systemic acquired resistance in a plant cell, a plant and the descendants thereof, comprising transforming the plant with the recombinant vector comprising the chimeric gene comprising a promoter active in plants operatively linked to the DNA molecule that encodes a NIM1 protein involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance in plants, wherein said vector is capable of being stably transformed into a host, wherein said NIM1 protein is expressed in said transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant.

20

34. A method of conferring broad spectrum disease resistance to a plant cell, a plant and the descendants thereof, comprising transforming the plant with the recombinant vector comprising the chimeric gene comprising a promoter active in plants operatively linked to the DNA molecule that encodes a NIM1 protein involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance in plants, wherein said vector is capable of being stably transformed into a host, wherein said NIM1 protein is expressed in said transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant.

25

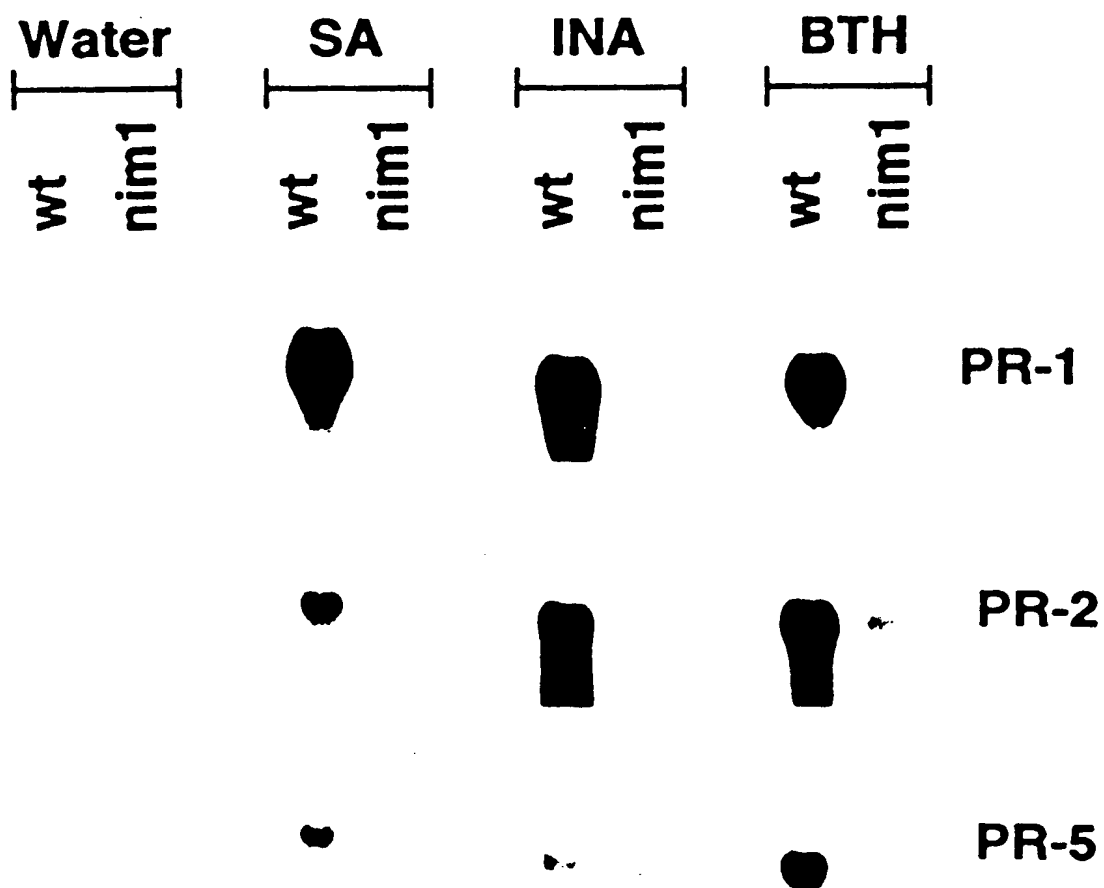
30

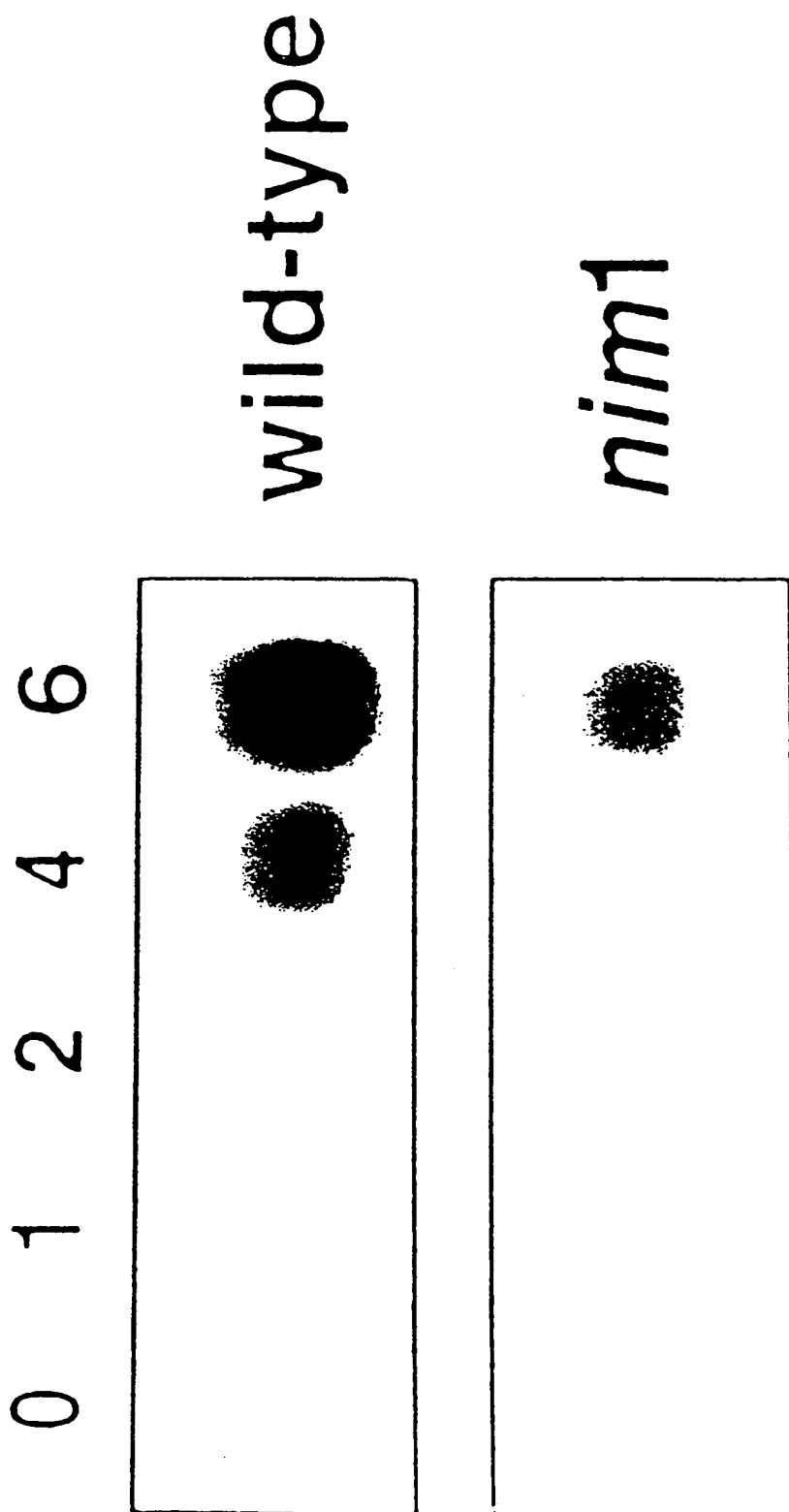
35. Use of a transgenic plant or the descendants thereof comprising a chimeric gene according to claim 20 in an agricultural method.

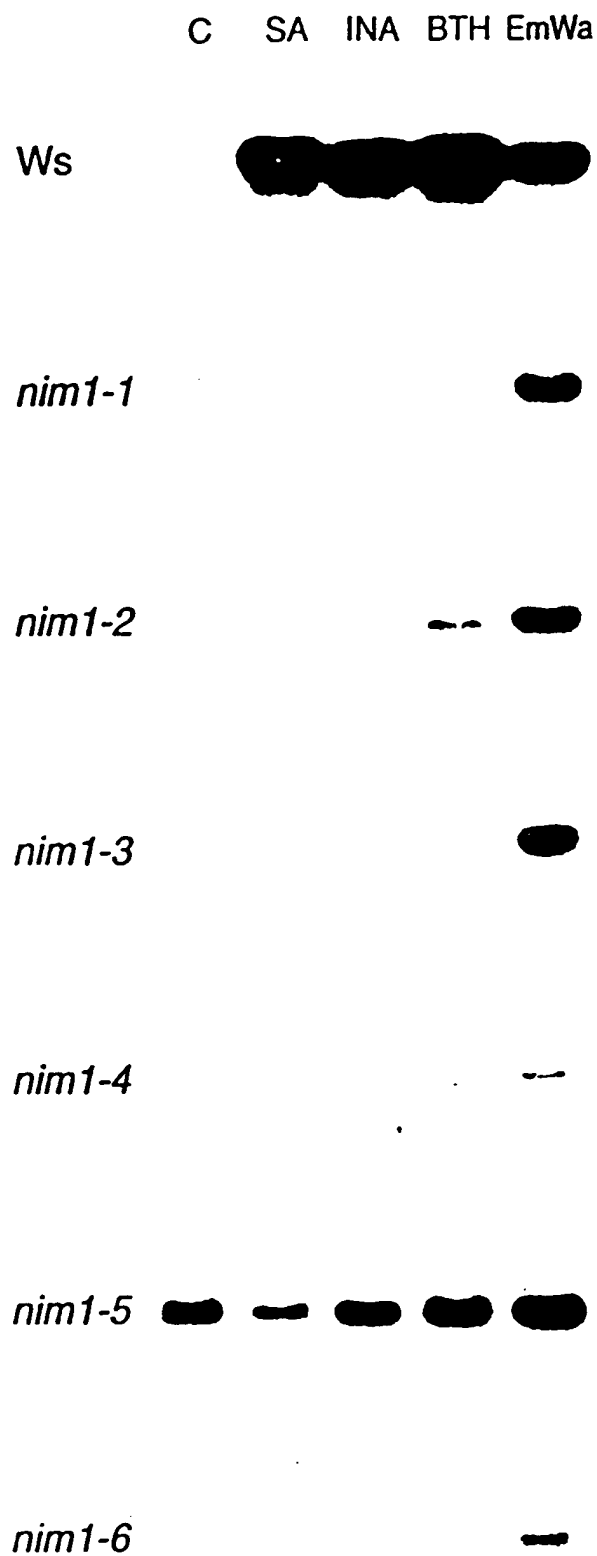
35

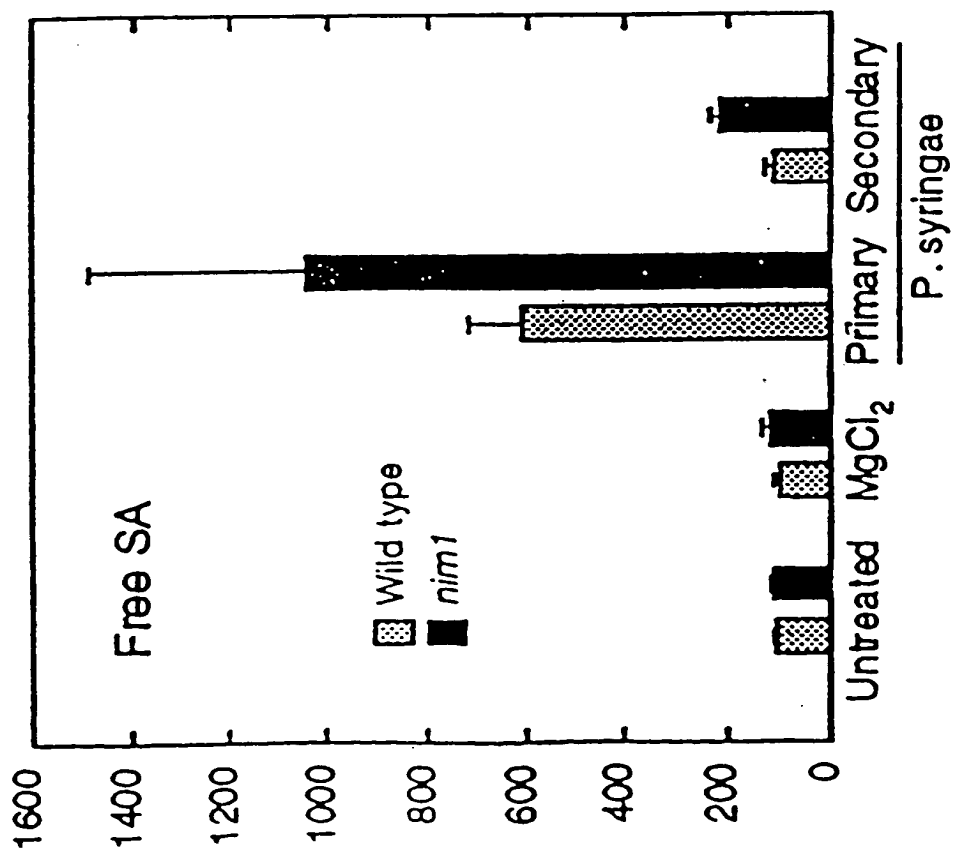
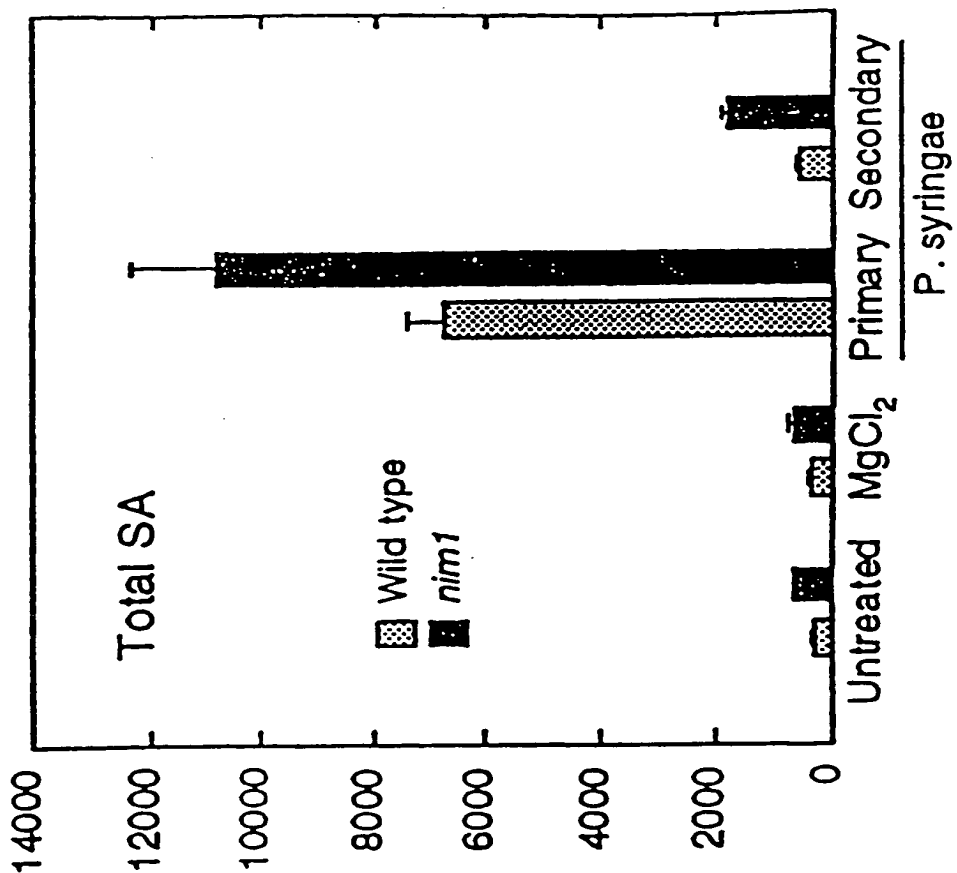
36. A commercial bag comprising seed of a transgenic plant comprising at least one altered form of a NIM1 protein or a NIM1 protein that is expressed in said transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant together with a suitable carrier in an amount sufficient to act as a dominant-negative regulator of the SAR signal transduction

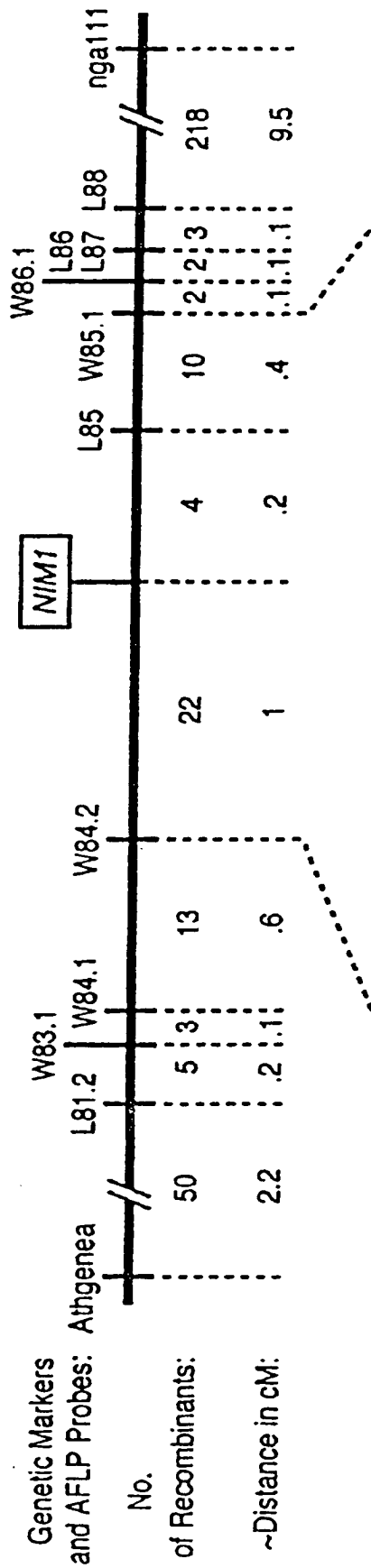
pathway, together with lable instructions for the use thereof for conferring broad spectrum disease resistance to plants.

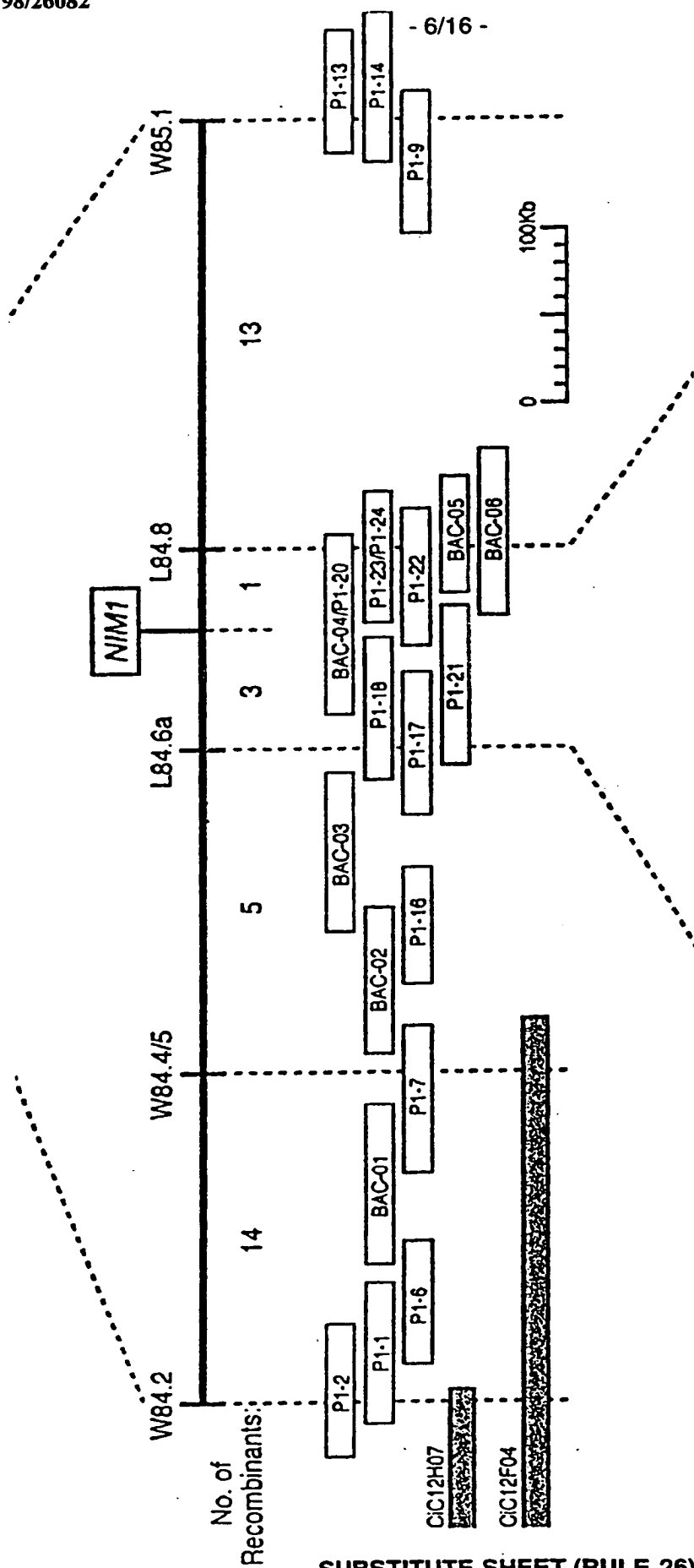




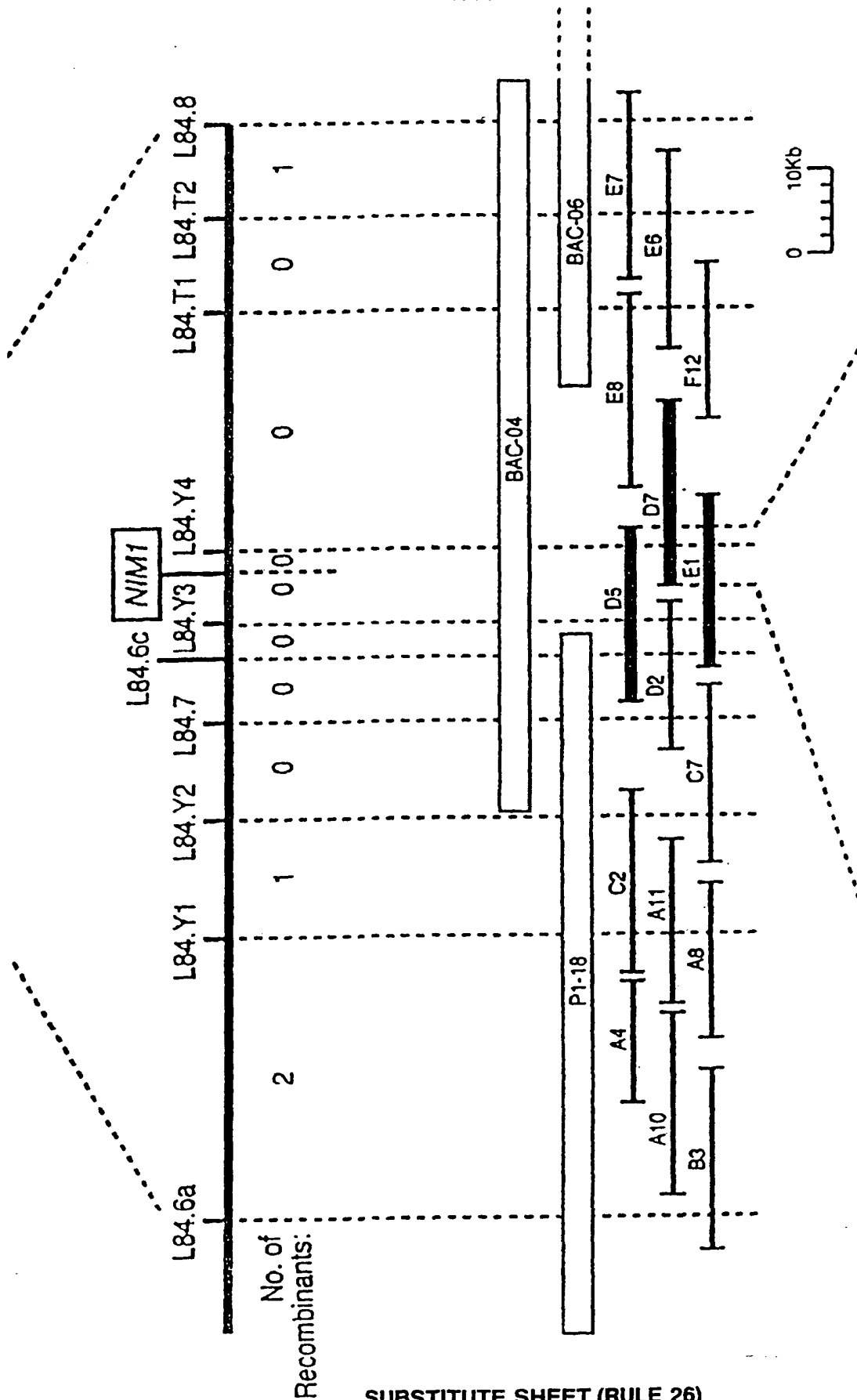


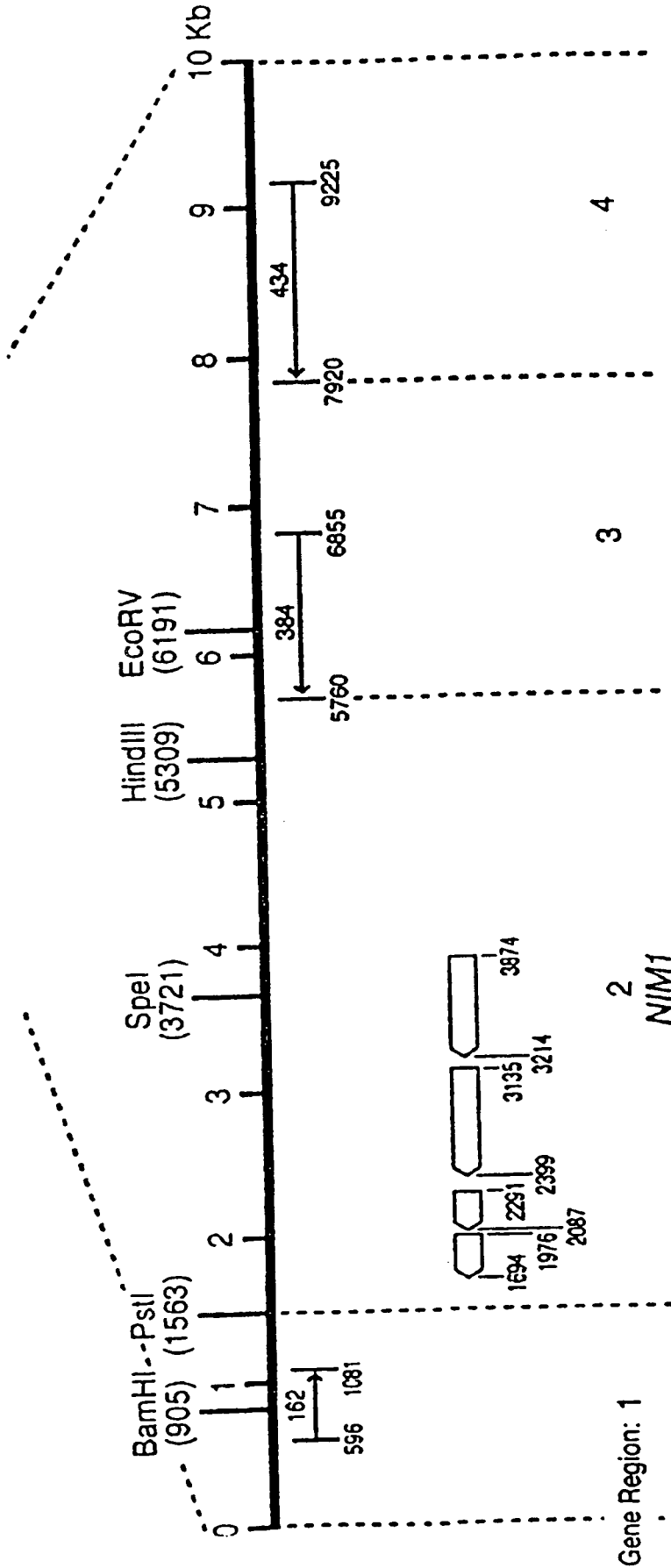












ctgtgatgcaagtcattgggtatattggcttctgtgttaagttatacaaaaaccatcacgtggatacatagctctcaaaccaaccactaaaacagtatcagggtcatatc 100  
caaaagccagaagtgaagggttgggatatgtcatctgggttttagcggtaatacggattgaaccctttccgggtataaaaatacaaaaggcttttcgcagtcctcggcg 200  
tatgtgtatgtctcgggtatctaccatttgaatcacagaaacttttatgtgcgaagttttcgattctgattctgatttcggtttacctggaagagatttagaaaaatttg 300  
cgtctacaaaaaacagacagatttaatttttccaaaccgatacaaaagttttcgggttcttgcatggatatcacggaacaacaatgtgatccgggtttttgtc 400  
tcaaaaccgaaaacttggctccttccatactccgaactctgatgttttcttcaggatttagtcagatcacgaagggaagctagggtgctattcgtcagtgggac 500  
aaacaaagatcaagaagatgttcacgagttatgggttttaagagcagtttttgaaaaagtcgtgggttaaaagtgaagatatataaaagcatttggagtagat 600  
ttgattacgtggactccaagcaacgacgcttgattgttttcgtagtagtgatcgtggttgccctctacaacataaaaacgcagagaagttgaaatttttagtttatg 700  
caaaaaaagagggatctgatgtgtcttctgttttccgttttttctgtattacgagaggggttgatctgaacggaagaagcaaacgggcccgcacacttta 800  
aaaaaaataaaaaaaatgggcccagacaaaatgc aaacgtagttgcacaaggatctcaagtcctcaattggctcgtcatctgtgggcataaaatat 900  
atctagtgatgttttaattgtttttataaggtaaaaaggaaatatgaaattttgttttcttaggttttatgttaataataaccaaacattgtttttatgaaatat 1000  
aatctgatttttggctagttattttattatatcaagggttcctgttttatagttagaaacagttactgtatagaaaaatagtgccccaaattttctctctta 1100  
aataatatattagtttaataaaagatatatttaatatattagatatatacataataatctaaagcaaacacatatatttagacacaaacagtaatatcttactattgt 1200  
ttacatatatttatagcttaccaataataaccgatatctattgtttataaagctttttatacaatatatgtacggtatgctgtccacgtatatatatattctcca 1300  
aaaaaaacgcatggtacacaaaaatttataaatatttggcaattgggtgttttatctaaagtttatcacaaatatttatcaactataatagatggtagaaga 1400  
taaaaaaattatatcagattgatccaattaaatttataatatatcatcttttaaaaaattaaataaaagaaaaactatttcaataaaattgttcaaaaagataa 1500  
ttagtaaaaattaaataatgtgatgctatttgagttatagagagtttatgtaaaatttacttaaaaatcatacaaaatcttatacctaaatttaacttatcatt 1600  
taagaaatacaaaagtaaaaaacggaagcaataaattttattacctttattataaactcctatatataaagtactctgttttattcaacataaatcttaccgttg 1700  
ttgtattcataggcatctttaacctatcttttcatcttctgatctcgatcgtttttcgatccaaacaaatgagtcacgggtgagggaaccaagaggtgatt 1800  
atgcagattccttcttctcagtttccagcaacatcgagtcgggaaaaaacaccaaatacaagtgaaagtgagccaaaatttgttttagacgtgttatgaatt 1900  
tgcttttacgtcgtagttattgaaaaagctgatttttatcgcatgatccagaacgagaaagttgaaggcaaaataactaaagaagtccttttatatatgtatacaat 2000  
aattgtttttaaatc aaatcctaattaaaaaaatatattcattatgacttttcattgtttttaatgttaatttattcctatatctataatgatgtttgtgtga 2100

10/16

ctgtgatgcaagtcatgggataattgcttttgtttaagtatacaaaaaccatcacgtggatacatagctctcaaaccaaccactaaacacagtatcaggtcatac 100  
caaaagccagaagtgaagggtcgggatatgtcattgggttttagcggtaatcggattgaaccctttccgggtataaaatacaaaaggctttcgcagctctcggcg 200  
tatgtgtatgtctcgggtatctaccatttgaatcacagaacttttatgtgcgaagttttcgattctgattcgttttacctgggaagagattagaaaaatttg 300  
cgtctaccaaaaaacagacagatttaatttttccaacccgatacaaaagtttcgggttcttgcatcggatatcacggaacaacaatgtgatccgggttttgc 400  
tcaaaaccgaaacttggtccttctccatactccgaactctgatgttttctcaggattagtcagatacgaagggaagctagggtgctattcgtcagtggaac 500  
aaacaaagatcaagaagatgttcacgagttatgggttttaagagcagttttgaaaaagtcgtgggttaaagtgaaagataattaaagcattcggagtagat 600  
ttgattacgtggactccaagcaacgacgttgattgttttcgtagtagtgatcgtgtgttcctctacaacataaaacgcagagagaagtgaatttagtttatg 700  
caaaaaagaggatctgatctgttcttccgttttccgttttgcgttatgtgttcgttagtgatcgtgtgttcctctacaacataaaacgcagagagaagtgaatttagtttatg 800  
aaaaaaaaataaaaaaaatggccgacaaaatgcaaacgtagttgacaaggatctcaagtcctcaagtcctcaattggctcgtcctcatctgtggggcataaaatat 900  
atctagtgatgttttaattgtttttataaggtaaaaaggaaatatgtgaatttctttaggtttatgttaataataccaaaacattgttttttatgaatatatt 1000  
aatctgatttttttggtagttattttattatatatacaagggttcctgttttatagttgaaaaacagtttactgtatagaaaaatagtggtcccaattttctctcttta 1100  
aataaatatatagtttaataaaagatattttaatatattagatatatacataatatctaaagcaacacatatatttagacacacacgtaataatcttactattgt 1200  
ttacatatatttatagcttaccaatatatacccgatatctatgttttataagcttttatacaatatatgtacggtatgtgtccacgtatataataattctcca 1300  
aaaaaaacgcgtgtacacaaaaatttattaataatttggcaattgggtgtttatctaaagtttatcacaaatatatttatcaactataataagatggtagaaga 1400  
taaaaaaaattatatcagattgattcaattaaattttataatatatcatcttttaaaaaaactaatttaaaaaaactatttcatataaaattgttcaaaaagataa 1500  
ttagtaaaatttaattaaatatgtgatgtattgagttatagagagttattgtataatttacttaaaatcatacaaaatcttatacctaatttaactttatcatt 1600  
taagaaatacaaaaagtataaaacgcggaaagcaataatttattaccttattataaactcctatatataaaagtactctgttttattcaacataatcttacgttg 1700  
ttgtattcataggcattctttaacctatcttttcatcttctgatctcgcgtgttttcgatccaaacaaatgagctaccggtgaggaaccaagagggtgatt 1800  
atgcagattcccttcttctcagtttccagcaacatcgagtcgggaaacacaccaatcaagtgaaagtgagccaaaatttgttttagacgtgttatgaatt 1900  
tgcttttacgtcgtagttattgaaaaagctgatttatcgcgatgttcagaacgagaaagttgaaggcaaaataactaaagaaagtccttttatatgtatacaaat 2000  
aatgttttttaaatcaaatccctaattaaaaaaatatattcattatgactttcatgttttttaagttaatttatctctatatctataaatgatatttctgtgta 2100

## T in nim1-2

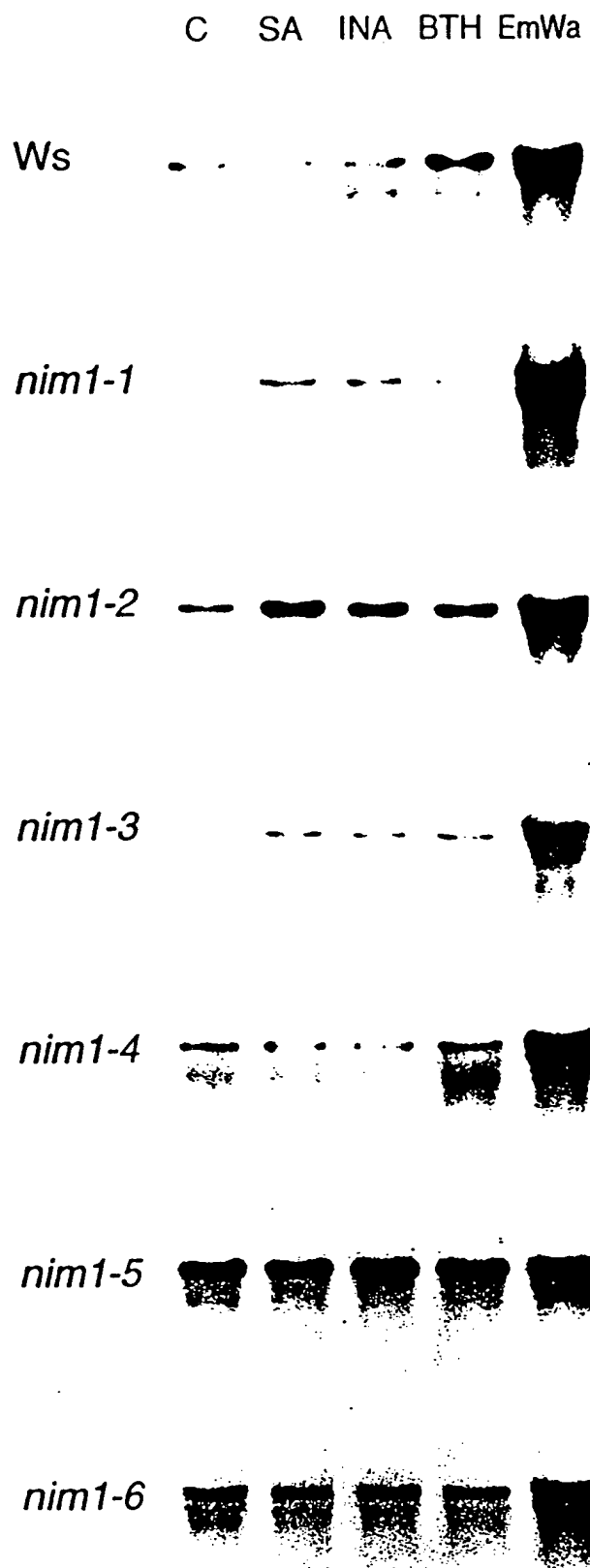
**9-1411-6**

### A in nim1-4, nim1-5

S S T S K S T G G K R S N R K L S H R R \*

TCTTCACATCGAAATCAACGGGIGGAAGAGGCTCTAACGTAAACTCTCTCATCTGGTGGTGACACCTCTGCCCTTTAGCTGTAATTTCCTCCTACC 4900

ATATAATTCTGTTTTTCATGATCAGTGAACIGTTTTTAIGIGICTATAGTTGGCGTCATATAGTTCCGCTTCGTTTTCATCCIGTGTATTTGCTGCAGG 5000  
TGIGCTTCAAAACAATGTTGTAACAANTTTGCAACCAATGCTATATACAGATTTGTAATATATATTTATGTACATCAACAATAAACCACATGATGGTGTACAGAG 5100  
ttgctagaatcaaaagtgtgaaataaatgtcaaatgtttcatctgttggatattttccaccaagaacaaaagaatatattcaagttccctgaacttcttgga 5200  
cattcatgttatatgtatcttcttaattcttcttaacctttttgtaactogaattacacagcaagtttagtttccaggtcttagagataaagagaacactgag 5300  
tgggroggtgaagggtgcatttctctoctagtcagctccatttgcattccaaacatttgtgaatgacacaaagtttaacaatccttttgcaccatttcttgggtgcatacat 5400  
ggaaacttcttogattgaaacttccacacatgtgcagggtgogttogtctgactgtagaccaaagagactgaaagcttttcacaaattgcccctcaaatcttc 5500  
tgtttctatogtcatgactccatatactccgaccactgggtcatgagccagagcccactgattttgaggggaattgggctaaccatttccgagcttctgagtc 5600  
cttctcttttgatgtccttttatgtagggaatcaaatcttctctgacttgtggat 5655



NIM1 : 267 VSNVHKALDSDDIELVKLLLLKEDHTNLDDACALHFAVAYCN 307  
 + + +ALD+ DIELVKL++ + +LDDA A+H+AV +CN

Rice-1 : 33 IRRMRRALDAADIELVKLMVMGEGLDLDDALAVHYAVQHCN 155

NIM1 : 327 PRGYTVLHVAAMRKEPQLILSLLEKGASASEATLEGRT 364  
 P G T LH+AA P ++ LL+ A + T +G T

Rice-1 : 215 PTGKTALHLAAEMVSPDMVSVLLDHHADXNFRTXDGVT 328

NIM1 : 267 VSNVHKALDSDDIELVKLLLLKEDHTNLDDACALHFAVAYCN 307  
 + + +ALD+ DIELVKL++ + +LDDA A+H+AV +CN

Rice-2 : 33 IRRMRRALDAADIELVKLMVMGEGLDLDDALAVHYAVQHCN 155

NIM1 : 325 RNPRGYTVLHVAAMRKEPQLILSLLEK 351  
 R P T LH+AA P ++ LL++

Rice-2 : 208 RRPDSKTALHLAAEMVSPDMVSVLLDQ 288

NIM1 : 267 VSNVHKALDSDDIELVKLLLLKEDHTNLDDACALHFAVAYCN 307  
 + + +ALD+ DIELVKL++ + +LDDA A+H+AV +CN

Rice-3 : 33 IRRMRRALDAADIELVKLMVMGEGLDLDDALAVHYAVQHCN 155

NIM1 : 325 RNPRGYTVLHVAAMRKEPQLILSLLEK 351  
 R P T LH+AA P ++ LL++

Rice-3 : 208 RRPDSKTALHLAAEMVSPDMVSVLLDQ 288

NIM1 : 267 VSNVHKALDSDDIELVKLLLLKEDHTNLDDACALHFAVAYCN 307  
 + + +ALD+ DIELVKL++ + +LDDA A+H+AV +CN

Rice-4 : 33 IRRMRRALDAADIELVKLMVMGEGLDLDDALAVHYAVQHCN 155

NIM1 : 327 PRGYTVLHVAAMRKEPQLI 345  
 P G T LH+AA P ++

Rice-4 : 215 PTGKTALHLAAEMVSPDMV 271



[illegible][illegible][illegible]

401 + + + + + 450 + + + + + 500  
 NIM1 VEILFQEDKREQIPRDVPPSFVA/ADEIKMILIDENKVALAQRILFPIEQAAMETAEMKGICEFIVTISLEPDRILIGIKRISPGVKIAPPRILFEHQSRIL 494  
 MOUSE I<sub>k</sub>B<sub>α</sub> ..... YSPYQLT...WGPSTIRIQQ..... 267  
 RAT I<sub>k</sub>B<sub>α</sub> ..... YSPYQLT...WGPSTIRIQQ..... 267  
 PTG I<sub>k</sub>B<sub>α</sub> ..... YSPYQLT...WGPSTIRIQQ..... 267

501 + + + + + 550 + + + + + 600  
 NIM1 KALSKTIVEIGKRFFRCSAVLDQIMNCEDLIQACGEDTAEXRLQKKQRMETIQEILKAFSEINLEIGNSSLIDSTSTSKTSKIGKRSNRKLSHRRR 593  
 MOUSE I<sub>k</sub>B<sub>α</sub> ..... QLGQ.....LHLENLQMLPESEDE.....ESSYDIESE.....FTEDEL PYDDCVF.....GGQR.....LIL... 314  
 RAT I<sub>k</sub>B<sub>α</sub> ..... QLGQ.....LHLENLQMLPESEDE.....ESSYDIESE.....FTEDEL PYDDCVF.....GGQR.....LIL... 314  
 PTG I<sub>k</sub>B<sub>α</sub> ..... QLGQ.....LHLENLQMLPESEDE.....ESSYDIESE.....FTEDEL PYDDCVL.....GGQR.....LIL... 314

16/16 -

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 97/07012

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C12N15/82 C12N15/29 C07K14/415 C12Q1/68 G01N33/48  
A01H5/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12N C07K C12Q G01N A01H

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 94 16077 A (CIBA GEIGY AG ; RYALS JOHN A (US); UKNES SCOTT J (US); DELANEY TERR) 21 July 1994 pages 7,8,15, pages 17-20, claims	28-34
X	NEWMAN, T., ET AL. : "GENES GALORE: A SUMMARY OF METHODS FOR ASSESSING RESULTS FROM LARGE-SCALE PARTIAL SEQUENCING OF ANONYMOUS ARABIDOPSIS cDNA CLONES" EMBL SEQUENCE DATA LIBRARY, 27 June 1994, HEIDELBERG, GERMANY, XP002059385 ACCESSION NO. t22612	19

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

18 March 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

31/03/1998

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Holtorf, S

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat'l Application No

PCT/EP 97/07012

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>DELANEY T P ET AL: "ARABIDOPSIS SIGNAL TRANSDUCTION MUTANT DEFECTIVE IN CHEMICALLY AND BIOLOGICALLY INDUCED DISEASE RESISTANCE"</p> <p>PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF USA, vol. 92, July 1995, pages 6602-6606, XP002034717 see the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	1-36
A	<p>CAO H ET AL: "CHARACTERIZATION OF AN ARABIDOPSIS MUTANT THAT IS NONRESPONSIVE TO INDUCERS OF SYSTEMIC ACQUIRED RESISTANCE"</p> <p>PLANT CELL, vol. 6, November 1994, pages 1583-1592, XP002034718 see the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	1-36
A	<p>HUNT M D ET AL: "Recent advances in systemic acquired resistance research -- a review"</p> <p>GENE, vol. 1, no. 179, 7 November 1996, page 89-95 XP004071969 page 93, right column; Fig. 2</p> <p>---</p>	1-36
P,X	<p>RYALS J ET AL: "THE ARABIDOPSIS NIM1 PROTEIN SHOWS HOMOLOGU TO THE MAMMALIAN TRANSCRIPTION FACTOR INHIBITOR IKB"</p> <p>PLANT CELL, vol. 9, March 1997, pages 425-439, XP002034719 pages 431, left column, 433, Table 3, Fig. 5 see the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	19
P,X	<p>CAO H ET AL: "THE ARABIDOPSIS NPR1 GENE THAT CONTROLS SYSTEMIC ACQUIRED RESISTANCE ENCODES A NOVEL PROTEIN CONTAINING ANKYRIN REPEATS"</p> <p>CELL, vol. 88, 10 January 1997, pages 57-63, XP002034720 see the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	19
P,X	<p>CAO H., ET AL.: "THE ARABIDOPSIS NPR1 GENE THAT CONTROLS SYSTEMIC ACQUIRED RESISTANCE ENCODES A NOVEL PROTEIN CONTAINING ANKYRIN REPEATS"</p> <p>EMBL SEQUENCE DATA LIBRARY, 20 January 1997, HEIDELBERG, GERMANY, XP002034869 ACCESSION NO. U76707</p> <p>---</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	19

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No

PCT/EP 97/07012

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
E	<p>WO 97 49822 A (CIBA GEIGY AG ; RYALS JOHN ANDREW (US); DELANEY TERRENCE PATRICK (U) 31 December 1997  pages 4,7,8,11,12,16; examples  -----</p>	1,19-35

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No.

PCT/EP 97/07012

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9416077 A	21-07-94	AU 6084594 A CA 2152173 A EP 0677108 A JP 8505529 T	15-08-94 21-07-94 18-10-95 18-06-96
WO 9749822 A	31-12-97	NONE	